DEP Lucas Cross Exhibit No.

# IN THE NORTH CAROLINA GENERAL COURT OF JUSTICE SUPERIOR COURT DIVISION CERTAINTEED GYPSUM NC, INC., ) Person County Plaintiff, ) 17CVS395 VS . DUKE ENERGY PROGRESS, LLC, Defendant. TRIAL TRANSCRIPT Volume II of VII - Pages 45 through 250 Monday, July 9, 2018 Honorable James L. Gale, Judge Presiding APPEARANCES Jim W. Phillips, Jr. Kimberly M. Marston Brooks, Pierce, McLendon, Humphrey & Leonard, LLP Post Office Box 26000 Greensboro, North Carolina 27420 jphillips@brookspierce.com On behalf of the plaintiff Donald H. Tucker Isaac A. Linnartz Smith, Anderson, Blount, Dorsett, Mitchell & Jernigan, LLP Post Office Box 2611 Raleigh, North Carolina 27602 dtucker@smithlaw.com On behalf of the defendant Judy Runes, CRR Official Court Reporter Rover, Division III judith.r.runes@nccourts.org

Page	46

		rage 40
1		INDEX
2		WITNESSES
3	DAVE ENGELH	ARDT
4		Examination by Mr. Phillips
5		Examination by Mr. Tucker
6		INDEX TO EXHIBITS
7	DESCRIPTION	MARKED RECEIVED
8	Exhibit 1	Map (demonstrative)p79 v2
9	Exhibit 6	2008 agreementp105 v2
10	Exhibit 10	02/21/08 email and 11/22/07 p197 v2 draft agreement
11	Exhibit 14	Second amendment to 2008p126 v2
12		agreement
13	Exhibit 15	2012 agreementp164 v2
14	Exhibit 21	06/15/11 memo from Davep132 v2 Engelhardt
15 16	Exhibit 22	09/16/11 email and draftp136 v2 agreement
17	Exhibit 23	10/21/11 email and draftp144 v2 agreement
18	Exhibit 24	Roxboro stockpile scenarios p139 v2
19	Exhibit 25	10/24/11 email chainp158 v2
20	Exhibit 26	02/10/12 email and draftp159 v2
21	DANIES 20	agreement
22	Exhibit 35	PowerPoint presentationp201 v2
23	Exhibit 36	12/07/09 email chainp110 v2
24	Exhibit 37	12/07/09 email chainp114 v2
25	Exhibit 39	07/01/10 email and termp207 v2 sheet
	Δ	

P	a	ge	4	7

				Page 47
1	Ewhili-	40	10/10/11 omail and draft = =127	v 9
2	Exhibit		10/10/11 email and draftp137	v2
3	Exhibit	41	Roxboro stockpile chartp139	v 2
4	Exhibit	42	10/12/11 email chainp217	v2
5	Exhibit	46	03/07/12 notesp228	v 2
6	Exhibit	59	First amendment to ARSAp109	v 2
7	Exhibit	120	02/04/10 email chainp119	v2
8	Exhibit	121	02/16/10 email andp121 attachment	v 2
9	Exhibit	122	03/15/10 email chainp124	v2
10	Exhibit	124	05/24/10 email chainp125	v2
11	Exhibit	125	07/15/10 email chainp122	v2
12	Exhibit	163	Picture of DEP Roxboro plant p82 and CTG wallboard plant	v2
13			and old wallboard plant	
14				
15				
16				
17				
18				
19				
20				
21				
22				
23				
24				
25				

2 3 4 1 0 : 0 0 5 10:00 10:00 10:00 10:00 10:00 10 10:00 11 12  $1 \ 0 \ : \ 0 \ 0$ 13 10:00 14 10:00 1510:00 16 10:01 10:01 18 10:01 1 0 = 0 1 20 10:01 21  $1 \ 0 : 0 \ 1$ 22 10:01 23 10:01  $^{24}$ 10:01

25

10:01

(Superior Court of Person County resumed session on Monday, July 9, 2018, before the Honorable James L. Gale.)

THE COURT: Please be seated.

Because she has to take everything down after this, I'll start first by saying good morning and thank you to our court reporter, the most important person in the courtroom. I have to do that first so that she takes everything else I say down.

As a reminder, everyone, please put your cell phone on silent. You're welcome to use them outside the courtroom, but here, just keep them where they don't make a noise.

Before I introduce everybody, building logistics.

Directly behind the courtroom is a men's room and a women's room. But if you go all the way down to the end of the hallway back down to where it says "Business Court," go down that hallway, there are two unisex bathrooms down there in terms of doing that and water fountains around and things.

So I'll cover a couple of more logistical problems, but let's go ahead and start out by letting you introduce everyone.

So, Mr. Phillips, we'll start with you. You're the plaintiff here.

MR. PHILLIPS: Your Honor, Jim Phillips on behalf

Mar 20 2020

		Page 49
10:01	1	of CertainTeed Gypsum.
I 0 : 0 1	2	MS. MARSTON: Kimberly Marston on behalf of
I 0 : 0 1	3	CertainTeed Gypsum.
10:01	4	MR. PHILLIPS: And go ahead.
1 0 : 0 1	5	MS. O'BRIEN: Sharon O'Brien.
1 0 : 0 I	6	THE COURT: We saw her happen to bring those books
1 0 : 0 1	7	over this morning.
1 0 : 0 1	8	MR. PHILLIPS: Sharon is our wonderful paralegal.
1 0 : 0 1	9	THE COURT: She is.
1 0 : 0 1	10	MR. CARTER: And Keith Carter.
10:01	11	THE COURT: Good morning, Mr. Carter.
1 0 : 0 1	12	MR. PHILLIPS: Keith knows how to
10:01	13	THE COURT: Yeah, we've seen him before. I told
10:01	14	everybody that once before I had to cover for him when our
10:01	15	equipment went bad.
1 0 : 0 1	16	So for the defendants, Mr. Tucker
10:02	17	MR. TUCKER: Don Tucker for the defendant,
1 0 : 0 2	18	Duke Energy Progress, LLC.
1 0 : 0 2	19	And if you'll permit me, I'll introduce the rest
1 0 : 0 2	20	of our team so they don't all have to stand up.
1 0 : 0 2	21	THE COURT: That would be fine.
1 0 : 0 2	22	MR. TUCKER: This is my partner Isaac Linnartz.
1 0 : 0 2	23	Alison Pollock, our paralegal.
1 0 : 0 2	24	And then we have a number of representatives here
1 0 : 0 2	25	from Duke Energy: BJ Mandata [ph].

Mar 20 2020

		Page 50
1 0 ; 0 2	1	THE COURT: Good morning.
1 0 : 0 2	2	MR. TUCKER: Brian Weisker; Timika Shafeek-Horton,
1 0 : 0 2	3	who's Energy's general counsel.
1 0 : 0 2	4	THE COURT: She changed her name on us since I
1 0 : 0 2	5	knew her. How many years ago was it?
1 0 : 0 2	6	MS. SHAFEEK-HORTON: It was a long time, Judge.
1 0 : 0 2	7	THE COURT: Long, long time ago.
1 0 : 0 2	8	MR. TUCKER: Next is Duke Energy's general
1 0 : 0 2	9	counsel, Julie Janson is behind Timika.
1 0 : 0 2	10	And then Paige Sheehan also from Duke Energy,
10:02	11	THE COURT: Great.
1 0 : 0 2	12	MR. TUCKER: That exhausts the people that I'm
I 0 : 0 2	13	able to introduce.
1 0 ; 0 2	14	THE COURT: Right: And I think I introduced you
1 0 : 0 2	15	to the folks from the Court last time.
1 0 : 0 2	16	Do we just have some observers on the back row?
1 0 : 0 2	17	MS. KIMBALL: Yes, Your Honor.
1 0 : 0 2	18	THE COURT: Okay. Are you just students or
1 0 : 0 2	19	interested?
1 0 : 0 2	20	MS. KIMBALL: Yes. My name is Megan Kimball. I'm
I 0 : 0 2	21	here with the Southern Environmental Law Center.
10:02	22	THE COURT: Okay. Good morning.
1 0 : 0 2	23	MS. KIMBALL: Good morning.
1 0 : 0 3	24	MR. ROSENTHAL: I'm Jonathan Rosenthal. I'm also
10:03	25	here with the Southern Environmental Law Center.

THE COURT: Great. Okay.

10:03

1 0 : 0 3

10:03

10:03

10:03

10:03

10:03

10:08

10:03

1 0 : 0 3

10:03

10:03

10:03

10:08

10:03

10:03

10:03

10:08

10:03

10:03

10:03

10:03

10:03

1 0 : 0 3

10:04

2

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

17 I

18

19

20

21

22

 $^{23}$ 

And I don't know whether y'all have met Matt Linberg in the very back. He's my other law clerk, at least for a little while. I don't know why I said Matt Linberg. I just got an email from him. Jordan Hilton. That's who he is. They're about the same height.

And you, sir, are?

UNIDENTIFIED SPEAKER: Matt Pierson, just Just interested in the environment. interested.

> THE COURT: Okay. Great.

And I think you met Dillon Saunders.

The reason I ask, there may come points in time during the proceeding where there's some information that 15 | has got proprietary information. I don't know whether it will come up or not, but I just have to know when that comes as to how we would deal with that.

So I normally don't make you introduce yourself, but it's just nice to know who's in the courtroom to know whether we have to do that. Certain people are subject to a protective order and some people are not, so I just have to be aware of that. Okay. Great.

I have gotten your revised proposed pretrial 24 order. I made a couple of changes simply to call it a final and to add a signature line for me above your electronic

If there's no other changes, I'll go ahead and signatures. sign it and we'll just enter it.

Okay. Any other changes?

10:04

 $1 \ 0 : 0 \ 4$ 

10:04

10:04

10:04

10:04

10:04

10:04

10:04

10:04

10:04

10:04

10:04

1 0 : 0 4

10:04

10:04

10:04

1 0 : 0 4

10:04

10:04

10:05

10:05

1 0 : 0 5

10:05

10:05

3

4

5

6

7

10

11

12

13

14

17

18

 $^{20}$ 

 $^{21}$ 

 $^{22}$ 

23

24

25

MR. PHILLIPS: That's fine with the plaintiff, Your Honor.

THE COURT: Okay. You had asked me about the schedule. We're starting this morning at 10:00. Again, if it were a jury, I'd be pretty strict about keeping the clock. We'll just do it as flexible as we go. target this morning is we'll go to the morning break about 11:30, take a break for about 20 minutes until 11:50, and then come back. And I think it's better today to take our lunch hour at 1:00 instead of 12:30, and then we'll come back. On the other days, I think when we'll start at 9:00, we'll take our lunch break at  $12\!:\!30$ , with a break about the 16 halfway point in the morning, if that works for you.

You had asked about opening statements. I got your trial briefs since we saw each other. I've read them lat least twice and scanned them more times than that. Obviously, I've got questions, but that's what the trial is about. And so I don't see the need to have opening statements this morning unless y'all wanted to respond to something the other person said.

MR. PHILLIPS: Your Honor, we've spoken and agreed to waive openings.

1 THE COURT: Okay.

10:05

10:05

10:05

10:05

10:05

10:05

10:05

10:05

10:05

10:05

10:05

10:05

10:05

1 0 : 0 5

10:05

10:05

10:06

10:06

10:06

10:06

10:06

10:06

10:06

10:06

10:06

2

3

7

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24 l

25

MR. TUCKER: Correct

THE COURT: In that regard, as we go forward, as you well know, for those of you who have argued motions before me, I tend to share with you questions that come to mind when they come to mind. I'm going to resist the temptation to do that as witnesses are on the stand because I don't want to get in front of your cross-examination and direct.

But at the end, if I have questions, I may ask you as to whether or not another witness is going to come on a particular question that may have arisen, but I'll do that at the end of the testimony.

For example, you may have someone that testifies about what the negotiations were in 2004 that doesn't know what the negotiations were in 2008, but I want to know what that person's thing is.

So what I don't want to do is to end the trial and say, "I wish you had told me that when that witness was here. I could have answered that question for you, Judge."

But I'm going to resist the temptation to interrupt during the progress.

As we go forward, over the weekend I bumped into something, I don't know what, and ended up getting a bruise in one of my legs that locks up on me sometimes. So if I

```
Mar 20 2020
```

stand up during the proceedings, don't take it personally. 10:06 I'm just trying to get rid of a cramp in my leg. 2 10:06 Anything else in terms of logistics? 3 1 0 : 0 6 MR. PHILLIPS: Your Honor, I don't think those --4 10:06 we have a couple of things that we've agreed we were going 10:06 to deal with, but they aren't logistical things. 10:06 7 THE COURT: Well, okay. What do we need to bring 10:06 up, then, to deal with before we call our first witness? 8 10:06 9 MR. PHILLIPS: So, Your Honor, I think three or 10:06 four things. 10 10:06 11 First, I wanted to -- I think Don and I both 10:06 12 wanted to tell the Court that one of the issues in this case 10:06 13  $\parallel$  or one of the problems in this case or one of the facts in 10:06 this case is that the original contracts were signed -- the 14 10:07 15 original contract was signed between BPB and 10:07 Progress Energy. 16 10:07 THE COURT: Correct. 17 10:07 18 MR. PHILLIPS: And then BPB became CertainTeed, 10:07 and at some point Progress Energy became Duke. 19 10;07 At least I can say for myself that at certain 20 10:07 times in this case I will refer to Progress as Duke at a 21 10:07point in time when it wasn't Duke.  $^{22}$ 1 0 : 0 7 That's fine. 23THE COURT: 10:07 MR. PHILLIPS: And I will --24 1 0 : 0 7 25 THE COURT: And I understand. And I certainly 1 0 : 0 7

understand that y'all stipulated about the successive 10:07 interests and that nobody's arguing they're not bound 2  $1 \ 0 \ : \ 0 \ 7$ because of those changes. 3 1 0 : 0 7 For clarification, when did Duke become the 4 1 0 : 0 7 5 successors of the contract?  $1 \ 0 : 0 \ 7$ MR. TUCKER: Well, just to be clear, the entity 6 10:07 that is the party to the current version of the contract is 10:07 Duke Energy Progress, which is a subsidiary of Duke Energy. 10:07 So Jim may say "Duke," but he's referring, I think, to 10;07 Duke Energy Progress, not the parent company. 10:08 THE COURT: Well, I'm going to always assume, 11 10:08 12 unless you tell me to the contrary, that when you refer to 10:08 CertainTeed or refer to Duke, we're referring to the parties 13 10:08 14 to the contract. 10:08 15 If it becomes important that it's some parent or a 10:08 subsidiary different than that, point that out to me. 16 10:08 otherwise, I'm just going to assume that you're referring to 1710:08 the people in the contract. 18 10:08 MR. PHILLIPS: That is exactly the point I was 19 1 0 : 0 8 trying to make, Your Honor. 20 MR. TUCKER: That's fine.  $^{21}$ 10:08 So when did Duke Progress become the 22 THE COURT: 10:08 successor to the contract? 23 10:08 24 MR. TUCKER: 2012. 10:08

THE COURT:

Before or after August 1st?

25

10:08

1 0 : 0 8	1	MR. TUCKER: After August 1st.
1 9 : 0 8	2	THE COURT: Okay. Okay. That's fine. All right.
10:08	3	MR. TUCKER: Or was that July? Was it July?
10:08	4	MS. SHAFEEK-HORTON: The merger.
1 0 ; 0 8	5	MR. TUCKER: Okay. Yeah.
1 0 : 0 8	6	THE COURT: So the current party defendant was the
1 0 ; 0 9	7	signatory to the 2012 agreement?
10:09	8	MR. TUCKER: That is Duke Energy Progress is
1 0 : 0 9	9	the current signatory.
10:09	10	THE COURT: All right. To me, again, I don't know
10:09	11	that other than the fact that I don't want to confuse the
1 0 : 0 9	12	record.
10:09	13	MR. LINNARTZ: Just to the signatory listed in
1 0 : 0 9	14	the second amended agreement, the 2012 agreement, is
10:09	15	Carolina Power & Light doing business as Progress Energy
10:09	16	Carolinas, Inc. But I believe that shortly after that it
1 0 : 0 9	17	changed to Duke Energy Progress.
1 0 : 0 9	18	THE COURT: So the August the agreement dated
10;09	19	as of August 1st, 2012, was executed before August 1st?
1 0 : 0 9	20	MR. PHILLIPS: No.
1 0 : 0 9	21	MR. TUCKER: It's a bit confusing
1 0 ; 0 9	22	THE COURT: All right.
10:09	23	MR. TUCKER: Your Honor.
1 0 : 0 9	24	MR. PHILLIPS: But what you said, still,
10;09	25	Your Honor, is right.

```
objections and --
10;10
          2
                                   Do you know, Mr. Phillips, when you
                       THE COURT:
1 0 : 1 0
            expect to call him?
          3
1 \ 0 \ : \ 1 \ 0
                       MR. PHILLIPS: Late tomorrow, sometime Wednesday.
1 \ 0 : 1 \ 0
            So we have some time to deal with that. And so Don and I
10:10
            have talked about that --
1 0 : 1 0
          7
                       THE COURT: I usually don't have anything else to
10:10
            do on Monday nights anyway.
          8
10;10
         9
                       MR. TUCKER: And we'll do it at the Court's
10:10
        10
            convenience, but we were thinking sometime before Jim
10:10
            introduces that evidence would be an appropriate time for us
        11
10:10
            to deal with the objections. But we can do it whenever the
        12
10:11
            Court would like us to do it.
        13
1 0 : 1 I
                       THE COURT: Well, how many objections are there?
        14
10:11
        15
                       MR. TUCKER:
                                     They're a handful. Six or eight.
1 \ 0 : 1 \ 1
                       No?
        16
1 0 : 1 1
                                      There are 18, Your Honor.
         17
                       MS. MARSTON:
10:11
         18
                                      18. All right. I was a little
                       MR. TUCKER:
10;11
            conservative.
         19
10:11
                       THE COURT: But they probably fall within two or
        20
10:11
        21
            three --
1 \ 0 : 1 \ 1
                       MR. TUCKER: They fall within two or three
        22
10:11
        ^{23}
            categories.
10:11
                       THE COURT: Well, as soon as I've had a chance to
        24
10:11
            look at it and feel like I'm ready to hear your argument,
        25
10:11
```

1 I'll let you know, and we'll find a time and do it.

MR. TUCKER: All right.

10:11

10:11

 $1 \ 0 \ : \ 1 \ 1$ 

 $1 \ 0 \ : \ 1 \ 1$ 

10:11

1 0 : 1 1

10:11

10:11

10:11

10:11

1 0 : 1 1

1.0 : 1.1

I 0 : 1 1

10:12

10:12

 $1 \ 0 : 1 \ 2$ 

10:12

10:12

10:12

 $1 \ 0 : 1 \ 2$ 

 $1 \ 0 \ : \ 1 \ 2$ 

10:12

10:12

10:12

10:12

2

3

6

11

12 I

13 I

14

15 I

16

17 I

18 I

19 l

20

 $^{21}$ 

23 l

24

25

THE COURT: If we can do it before the end of the -- before we vacate by the end of the day, we'll do it.

Otherwise, perhaps first thing tomorrow morning.

MR. TUCKER: Another mechanics issues that we talked about, and we'll just take guidance from the Court as to how you'd like us to do this, and it relates to the introduction of exhibits. We can either introduce them or move for the introduction of exhibits as the exhibit is addressed with the witness, or we can move for the introduction of all the exhibits used during a particular examination at the end of the examination. We're prepared to do it however Your Honor would like us to, but we thought we would raise that in advance.

THE COURT: The only -- the most time efficient is to do it at the end of the examination of the witness, unless it's going to be one to which there is a substantial objection that needs to be heard at the time that the -- if you have an exhibit that the publication of which would be over an objection, then obviously we have to deal with the objection at the time. But otherwise, we'll just have them all introduced at the end of the examination. Obviously, you can't introduce something during your opponent's case, but that works for me.

1 10:12 2 10:12 10:12  $1 \ 0 : 1 \ 2$ 10:12 10:12 10:12 10:13 9 10:18 11 10:13 12 10:13 13 10:13 14 10:13 15 10:18 16 10:13 10:13 10:13 19 1 0 = 1 3 20 1 0 : 1 3 21 1 0 : 1 3

10:13

10:14

10:14

10:14

 $^{23}$ 

 $^{24}$ 

25

MR. TUCKER: And then finally --

THE COURT: As long as -- what's most important is

Ms. Price being able to keep up with what you're doing.

MR. TUCKER: And then finally, Your Honor, we just wanted to make sure that when a witness was in the box and we were showing an exhibit, that it would be displayed automatically and we didn't have to request that you display it to the witness the way we would in a jury trial.

THE COURT: The only -- what I probably would do -- what typically I would do, Mr. Tucker, is allow your opponent to see it before it's published to the witness, just so that they can raise an objection if they want to.

If y'all already know what each other's going to use and we don't need to do that, I won't. But typically what I would end up doing is approving it for you to see, and then as soon as -- if Mr. Phillips puts an exhibit, you see it on your screen and you nod at me, then it goes up in front of the witness.

But to the extent we need to guard against the publication of some information or otherwise, but -- we'll evolve as we go forward, but I certainly don't need for you to go through any elaborate authentication and identification or the mechanics of what you would do in a jury trial.

MR. TUCKER: And we did agree to a stipulation on

```
authentication, so ...
10:14
          2
                       THE COURT:
                                    So all the exhibits are authenticated?
1 0 : 1 4
                       MR. TUCKER: Authenticated.
          3
1 \ 0 : 1 \ 4
          4
                       THE COURT:
                                    All right.
1 \ 0 \ : \ 1 \ 4
          5
                       MR. TUCKER: Correct, Your Honor
10:14
                       MR. PHILLIPS: Your Honor, we did agree on that
          6
10:14
          7
            stipulation. Would you like -- would you like for us to put
10:14
         8
            that in the pretrial order?
10:14
         9
                       THE COURT: As far as I'm concerned, it's now
10:14
            in -- it's in the court record.
         10
10:14
        11
                       MR. PHILLIPS:
                                       Okay. Well, I'll just read it.
10:14
        12
                       THE COURT:
                                   Just like, I think -- yeah, go ahead
1 0 : 1 4
        13
            and read your stipulation.
10:14
                       MR. PHILLIPS: It's stipulated and agreed that
         14
1 0 : 1 4
            opposing counsel has been furnished a copy of each exhibit
         15
10:14
            identified by plaintiff or defendant in the proposed
         16
10:14
            pretrial order, and it is stipulated and agreed that each
         17
10:14
            such exhibit is genuine, and, if relevant and material,
         18
10:14
            otherwise -- and otherwise admissible may be received into
         19
1 0 = 1 4
            evidence without any further identification or proof.
        20
10:14
                                    Good. And the stipulations that you
        21
                       THE COURT:
1 0 : 1 4
            entered into at the pretrial conference about trial out of
         22
10:14
        23
            county, et cetera, I didn't put those in the pretrial order
10:14
            because I believe that they were of record in our pretrial.
         24
10:15
         25
                       Okay.
                              Any other matters?
10:15
```

10:15	1	Mr. Phillips, does that cover all the matters?
1 0 : 1 5	2	MR. PHILLIPS: It does, Your Honor.
1 0 : 1 5	3	THE COURT: Anything further from you, Mr. Tucker?
1 0 : 1 5	4	MR. TUCKER: No, Your Honor.
1 0 : 1 5	5	THE COURT: All right. And for those of you who
1 0 : 1 5	6	are here, feel free you can go in and out of the
10:15	7	courtroom without there being an official break, as long as
10:15	8	you do so quietly and come and go. And I just simply ask
1 0 : 1 5	9	that you not bring food or things that make noise into the
10:15	10	courtroom.
1 0 : 1 5	11	All right. You may call your first witness,
10:15	12	Mr. Phillips.
10:15	13	MR. PHILLIPS: May I go get him, Your Honor?
10:15	14	THE COURT: Yes, sir.
10:15	15	Don't get lost on the way.
10:17	16	Good morning, sir.
10:17	17	THE WITNESS: Good morning.
10:17	18	MR. PHILLIPS: Your Honor, CertainTeed calls
10:17	19	Dave Engelhardt as our first witness.
1 0 : 1 7	20	DAVE ENGELHARDT,
10:17	21	having been first duly sworn by the Court, testified as
10:17	22	follows:
10:17	23	THE WITNESS: I do.
10:17	24	THE COURT: Can I see Mr. Tucker and Mr. Phillips
1 0 : 1 7	25	up here real quick?
		A .

	6	Tage 00
1 0 : 1 8	1	(Bench conference, not reported.)
1 0 : 1 8	2	THE COURT: You may proceed, sir.
10:18	3	MR. PHILLIPS: Thank you, Your Honor.
I 0 : 1 8	4	DIRECT EXAMINATION by Mr. Phillips:
1 0 : 1 8	5	Q. Good morning, Mr. Engelhardt.
1 0 : 1 8	6	A. Good morning.
10:18	7	Q. Would you state your full name for the record,
1 0 : 1 8	8	please.
10:18	9	A. David Dean Engelhardt.
10:18	10	Q. And where do you live, Mr. Engelhardt?
10:18	11	A. I live in the Tampa, Florida.
1 0 : 1 8	12	Q. What do you do for a living?
1 0 : 1 8	13	A. I'm retired.
1 0 : 1 8	14	Q. How long have you been retired?
10:18	15	A. Since December of 2017.
10:18	16	Q. And was that a planned retirement?
10:18	17	A. It was.
10:18	18	Q. How are you spending your time in retirement?
10 18	19	A. Well, I'm finally getting a chance to spend time
10:18	20	with my family. So all my kids are located nearby, all my
10:18	21	grandkids. And I have a 31-year-old son with Down's
10:18	22	syndrome that lives with me. And I also have a my
1 0 : 1 8	23	youngest daughter has a 2-year-old son, and they live with
1 0 : 1 8	24	us. So family is a big part of our lives.
10:19	25	THE COURT: I have to ask, where in Tampa?

Page 64 THE WITNESS: In the northwest, near Westchase. 1 10:19 2 THE COURT: I lived down close to Bay to Bay, if 10:19 you know where that is. 3 1 0 : 1 9 4 THE WITNESS: Yes, I do .. 1 0 ; 1 9 5 Α. Then, basically, what's occupying my time or what  $1 \ 0 : 1 \ 9$ I wanted to do is I'm working in some mission work in  $1 \ 0 \ : \ 1 \ 9$ 7 Tampa Bay. And that's, basically, Christian apologetics, 10:19 bringing the big questions of life, if you will, to the 10:19 college campuses, to businesses, and actually in -- doing 10:19 some training in churches. 10 10:19 What did you do before you retired? 11 Q. 1 0 : 1 9 I was president of CertainTeed Gypsum. 12Α. 10:19 How long did you hold that position? 13 Q. 1 0 : 1 9 14 Since March of 2012. Α. 10:19 15 Q. And how long did you work for CertainTeed or its 10:19 16 l predecessor BPB? 10:19 I started in September of 2004 with BPB, and then 17 Α.  $1\ 0\ :\ 1\ 9$ we were acquired at the end of 2005. 18 10;20 And tell the Court a little bit about BPB. 19 Q. 1 0 = 2 0 20 Okay. BPB was a -- basically, a 1 0 : 2 0wallboard-producing company. That was pretty much all the 21 1 0 : 2 0 products on a worldwide basis. They're headquartered in  $^{22}$  $1 \ 0 : 2 \ 0$ 23 ||London, England. And the North American arm is BPB  $1 \ 0 : 2 \ 0$ North America, and that's the group that I worked for.  $^{24}$ 10:20

All right. When you came to BPB in 2004, what was

25

 $1 \ 0 \ : \ 2 \ 0$ 

Q.

your position there? 10;20  $\mathbf{2}$ My position was senior vice president of Α.  $1 \ 0 : 2 \ 0$ operations. 3 1 6 : 2 0 All right. And did there come a time when BPB was 4 Q.  $1 \ 0 : 2 \ 0$ 5 acquired by Saint Gobain? 10:20 Yes, there was. 6 Α. 10:20 7 And then you moved to the position of president of 10:20 Q. CertainTeed Gypsum? 8 1 0 ; 2 0 9 Well, at the time that it was acquired by Α. 10;20 10 Saint Gobain, I retained the senior vice president of 10:20 11 operations role. 10:20 12 Can you tell the Court a little bit about Q.  $1 \ 0 : 2 \ 0$ 13 CertainTeed? 10:20 14 Α. Okay. I think the best thing to do is maybe start 10;20 15 at the top. 1 0 : 2 0 16 The parent company for CertainTeed is a company 10:20 called Saint Gobain. It's located or based in Paris, 17  $1 \ 0 : 2 \ 1$ 18 France: And it's a large worldwide company; 67 countries, 10:21 19 180,000 employees; three major business groups. One group  $1 \ 0 : 2 \ 1$ 20is innovative materials, sometimes we call it 10:21 high-performance materials; building distribution, which is 21  $1 \ 0 : 2 \ 1$ 22primarily in Europe; and in construction products. 1 0 : 2 1 23 Saint Gobain was the -- is the largest construction products 10:21 manufacturer in the world. 24 10:21 25Now, underneath construction products, that's  $1 \ 0 \ : \ 2 \ 1$ 

		rage 00
1 0 : 2 1	1	where CertainTeed North America as our CertainTeed group
1 0 : 2 1	2	came in comes into play in North America.
1 0 : 2 1	3	And so CertainTeed in North America is made up of
1 0 : 2 1	4	five business units: Roofing, siding, insulation, gypsum,
1 0 : 2 1	5	and ceilings.
1 0 : 2 1	6	Q. How what products does CertainTeed sell?
1 0 : 2 1	7	A. Well, first of all, CertainTeed primarily services
10:22	8	the entire construction market, residential and
10:22	9	nonresidential.
1 0 : 2 2	10	So the roofing products would be roofing tiles and
1 0 : 2 2	11	shingles, as well as commercial roofing and solar panels.
1 0 : 2 2	12	The siding group produces vinyl siding and also
1 0 : 2 2	13	produces fence, decking, and railing.
1 0 : 2 2	14	The insulation group produces blow-in wool
1 0 : 2 2	15	insulation, as well as fiberglass batt.
1 0 : 2 2	16	Ceilings produces the dropped ceiling tiles, like
1 0 : 2 2	17	you see in this room, and the grid that holds them up.
1 0 : 2 2	18	And then gypsum, we produce wallboard and then the
1 0 : 2 2	19	things that we need to finish the wallboard, like tape,
1 0 : 2 2	20	joint compound, and corners.
1 0 : 2 2	21	Q. How many plants and employees does CertainTeed
1 0 : 2 2	22	have?
10:22	23	A. CertainTeed has around 40 plants and a little over
1 0 : 2 2	24	3500 employees.

25

1 0 : 2 2

Q.

All right. Now, CertainTeed Gypsum, the entity

1 that you ran, how many plants and employees does it have in
2 North America?

- A. Okay. CertainTeed Gypsum has in North America

  14 wallboard plants; we have six mines and eight finishing
  plants.
- Q. All right. What segments of the market does CertainTeed Gypsum service?
- A. Back on the last question, I just wanted to add, we had over 1500 employees.
  - Q. Okay.

10:23

10:23

10:23

 $1 \ 0 : 2 \ 3$ 

10:23

10:23

10:23

10;23

10:23

 $1 \ 0 : 2 \ 3$ 

10:23

10:23

1 0 : 2 3

1 0 : 2 3

10:23

10:23

10:23

1 0 : 2 3

1 0 : 2 3

10:24

 $1\ 0\ :\ 2\ 4$ 

1 0 : 2 4

10:24

10:24

 $1 \ 0 : 2 \ 4$ 

3

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15 I

16

17

18

19

20

 $^{21}$ 

 $^{22}$ 

23

 $^{24}$ 

25

A. Okay. The markets that CertainTeed Gypsum serves is -- really, we broke it up into four segments. The largest segment, which was about 45 percent of the market in a typical year, was new home construction. The other three -- and that would be single-family and multi-family.

The other three segments would be residential repair and remodel, and new nonresidential construction. So nonresidential could be anything from office buildings to churches to stores, hospitals, schools, universities, restaurants.

And then the fourth segment would be repair and remodel of that nonresidential segment.

But, basically, the driver was new home construction. That was usually the leading group, and that was the biggest indicator on our business levels. And one

1 0 : 2 4

1 0 : 2 4

 $1 \ 0 : 2 \ 4$ 

 $1\ 0\ :\ 2\ 4$ 

10:24

10:24

10:24

10:24

 $1 \ 0 : 2 \ 4$ 

1 0 : 2 5

1 0 : 2 5

10:25

1 0 : 2 5

1 0 : 2 5

1 0 : 2 5

 $1 \ 0 : 2 \ 5$ 

10:25

10:25

10:25

 $1 \ 0 : 2 \ 5$ 

1 0 : 2 5

1 0 : 2 5

10:25

1 0 : 2 5

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

 $^{22}$ 

 $^{23}$ 

 $^{24}$ 

25

Page 68

of the reasons for that is there is typically a lag factor when we're building new neighborhoods of homes. The stores, the restaurants, and things like that tend to follow, and that tends to create a lag of a few months.

- Q. So what were your responsibilities as senior vice president of operations for BPB and later CertainTeed?
- A. Okay. As senior vice president, my role was just the operations aspect of the business, which included the plants. It also included engineering and R&D. I had -- also, at the time when I started with BPB, our ceilings group was a part of us in North America, so I also had responsibility for the ceilings plants. And then additionally I had company-wide responsibilities for areas like safety and quality.

Then in -- when we were acquired at the end of 2005, in early 2006, Saint Gobain determined to -- decided to spin ceilings off into a separate business unit worldwide, so those ceilings plants left my area of responsibility.

And it stayed that way until 2009, when I picked up supply chain, and I also became the general manager of our finishing business.

- **Q**. Tell the Court about your duties and responsibilities as president of CertainTeed Gypsum.
  - A. Okay. In our business, we use what we call

1 0 : 2 5

10:25

10:25

 $1 \ 0 : 2 \ 5$ 

10:26

 $1 \ 0 \ : \ 2 \ 6$ 

10:26

10:26

1 0 : 2 6

10:26

10:26

10:26

1 0 : 2 6

10:26

10:26

1 0 : 2 6

 $1 \ 0 : 2 \ 6$ 

10:26

10 26

10:26

10:26

10:26

10:27

10:27

10:27

2

3

4

5

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

 $^{24}$ 

25

#### Page 69

VMVO -- vision, mission, values, and objectives -- and that's the methodology we use to set our goals, long-term all the way down to annual goals.

So my role was to literally lead our business in accordance with development of those and execution against those roles. So I had all the business functions that I was responsible for. That would include sales, customer service, marketing, operations, R&D, supply chain.

We did have a -- sort of a unique organizational structure where our HR and our finance person actually reported directly to a CertainTeed-level vice president.

But the CertainTeed Gypsum head of HR and finance were in our group and, effectively, pretty much all of their work was with me.

So, basically, my job was to run the business.

- Q. Where is CertainTeed headquartered? CertainTeed Gypsum headquartered?
  - A. Malvern, Pennsylvania.
- Q. All right. Can you tell the Court a little bit about your educational background, Mr. Engelhardt?
- A. Yes. My undergraduate is a bachelor's of mechanical engineering from General Motors Institute, and that became Kettering University about 20 years ago.

And then my master's is in business administration from Kaplan University in Columbus, Ohio.

	2	Tage 10
10:27	1	Q. So how does CertainTeed Gypsum make wallboard?
1 0 : 2 7	2	Let me ask you first, are there other names do
1 0 : 2 7	3	"wallboard," "gypsum board," and "drywall" all refer to the
1 0 : 2 7	4	same thing?
1 0 : 2 7	5	A. Yes. They're used very interchangeably. We tend
1 0 : 2 7	6	to call it more wallboard within within the CertainTeed
1 0 : 2 7	7	Gypsum company.
1 0 : 2 7	8	THE COURT: Same thing as sheetrock?
1 0 : 2 7	9	THE WITNESS: Except that's the brand name of USG,
1 0 : 2 7	10	so that's a bad word.
1 0 ; 2 7	11	THE COURT: I mean, if you were to go out and ask
1 0 : 2 7	12	a construction person.
1 0 : 2 7	13	THE WITNESS: Absolutely. The general market
10:27	14	calls it drywall, yes
10:27	15	Q. All right. Explain to the Court how you make
1 0 : 2 7	16	wallboard.
1 0 : 2 7	17	A. Okay. First of all, we make wallboard in on a
1 0 : 2 7	18	high-speed production line. So we only make one product at
10;27	19	a time.
1 0 : 2 7	20	And I'll start with the raw materials. The raw
1 0 : 2 7	21	material is basically gypsum. It's 90 percent gypsum. So
1 0 : 2 8	22	that's why it's very critical that we have the supply and
1 0 : 2 8	23	we're located next to our gypsum supply because gypsum is
10:28	24	heavy and in high volume. The other 10 percent is made
1 0 : 2 8	25	up of paper and then some additives. And the paper, when

you look at drywall, you see the paper on the outsides.

10;28

1 0 : 2 8

10:28

1 0 : 2 8

10:28

 $1 \ 0 : 2 \ 8$ 

10:28

10;28

1 0 : 2 8

1 0 : 2 8

 $1\ 0\ :\ 2\ 8$ 

1 0 : 2 8

10:28

 $1 \ 0 : 2 \ 8$ 

10:29

10:29

 $1\ 0\ :\ 2\ 9$ 

 $1 \ 0 \ ; \ 2 \ 9$ 

1 0 = 2 9

10:29

1 0 : 2 9

 $1 \ 0 : 2 \ 9$ 

10:29

10:29

1 0 : 2 9

2

3

4

5

8

9

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

 $^{22}$ 

23

 $^{24}$ 

25

And I'll explain the process a little bit later in this answer, I think, but basically we make a sandwich with the gypsum in the middle and the paper on the outside.

Then we have some additives that we do add. The -- we add things like starch. Starch is an additive that actually holds the small fibers of gypsum together and also helps adhere to the paper.

We add things like fiberglass strands because for 10 | long lengths of boards, typically over 12 feet, the board gets pretty flexible when somebody moves it, so we add those in to give it structure.

Then we have some additives that help in the process, like helping to get the material -- the slurry to set

So those are the raw materials.

Now, the way the process works is we start with gypsum, and we bring it into what we call a mill. And it's usually a very tall -- it's always a very tall building with silos.

And what we do with the gypsum is we grind it up into very, very small particles and we heat it. And the purpose of heating it is to evaporate all the moisture off of it so we get a very, very dry gypsum. We call it stucco.

And then from there, we mix that stucco in with

1 0 : 2 9

10:29

 $1 \ 0 : 2 \ 9$ 

1 0 : 2 9

 $1 \ 0 : 2 \ 9$ 

10:29

10:30

10:80

 $1 \ 0 : 3 \ 0$ 

 $1 \ 0 : 3 \ 0$ 

1 0 : 3 0

1 0 : 3 0

10:30

1 0 : 3 0

10:30

10:30

1 0 : 8 0

1 0 : 3 0

10:30

 $1 \ 0 : 3 \ 0$ 

10:30

10:80

10:31

1 0 : 3 1

3

4

7

8 |

12

13

14

15

16 l

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

Page 72

what we call our dry additives, and that would be things 2 | like the fiberglass strands.

We feed that then into a mixer that -- which is a very high-speed mixer. The material's only in there for about 6 or 8 seconds. And we add water and we add our wet additives. So we mix this all up.

We dump this onto the conveyor line. And this conveyor line has a little over 4-foot-wide piece of paper on the bottom. We dump it on the paper, we feed the other 10 paper on top, and we form the edges and effectively we've 11 made the sandwich.

Now we run that line that's a continu- -- one big continuous sheet, if you will. We run that line for around 3 minutes. So... And during that time, that allows the slurry to set up enough that we can actually cut the board into lengths and start to handle the board.

Then we -- after cutting the lengths, then we feed it back through a dryer. And it -- and the board is in the dryer for about 45 minutes, and that's where we dry off the rest of the moisture.

From there, we take these longer boards, we cut them up into shorter lengths, and we put end tape on them, stack them, and they go to the warehouse for shipment.

- Q. So who are CertainTeed Gypsum's customers?
- Α. Okay. CertainTeed Gypsum only sells to

1 0 : 3 1

1 0 : 3 1

 $\mathbf{1} \ 0 \ : \ \mathbf{3} \ \mathbf{1}$ 

10:31

1 0 : 3 1

1 0 : 3 1

1 0 : 3 1

10;81

10:31

 $1 \quad 0 \quad : \quad 3 \quad 1$ 

1 0 : 3 1

10:31

10:31

1 0 ; 3 1

10:32

10:32

10:32

10;32

10:32

 $1 \ 0 : 3 \ 2$ 

10:32

 $1 \ 0 : 3 \ 2$ 

10:32

10:32

2

3

4

5

6

7

8 |

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

 $^{23}$ 

24

25

#### Page 73

distribution. Now, distribution would be made up of what we call gypsum supply dealers. Those could be on a national level, regional level, local level. But those are the dealers that just focus on gypsum, maybe insulation, metal and wood studs, things like that, just for building walls.

We also would sell to companies like lumber yards.

84 Lumber would be a good example or Carter Lumber would be a good example.

And then we also sell to big boxes like Lowe's and Menards. So from them, their end customers can be anything from major home builders, major contractors both in residential and commercial, they can be small contractors, and it can be with individual employees -- individual people.

- Q. So how much inventory is maintained by CTG?
- A. Well, that's one of the interesting things in the business and something I had to kind of learn when I entered this business.

The physical product is very large. And the wallboard industry is a high-volume industry, so we produce a lot of board in a hurry. If you look at our warehouse, for example, at our Roxboro plant, if it was empty, you'd say, "Wow, this should hold a lot of material." It actually only holds 5 1/2 to 6 days of inventory -- of production in that location. And the reason for that is the product is

10:32

10:32

1 0 : 3 2

10:32

10:32

10:33

10:33

10:88

10:33

10:33

1 0 : 3 3

10:33

10:33

10:33

10:33

1 0 : 3 3

1 0 : 3 3

1 0 = 3 3

1 0 : 3 3

1 0 ; 3 3

1 0 : 3 3

1 0 : 3 4

10:34

10:34

2

3

4

9

10

11

12 I

13

14

15

16

17 I

18

19 I

20

 $^{21}$ 

 $^{22}$ 

 $^{23}$ 

24

25

#### Page 74

just very, very large and it just takes a huge amount of space to store it.

To give you an idea, in our Roxboro plant, we produce enough board every day -- when the plant is running at its normal full level, we produce enough board every day to complete 300 2,000-square-foot homes. Now, when I say 2,000 square feet, it's not 2,000 square feet per home. This includes all of the exterior and interior walls and the ceilings.

And another way to look at the volume is you basically get enough board for three of those homes on a single semi-truck load. So, effectively, we're making 100 truckloads worth of material every day.

- Q. Who are CTG's competitors in the wallboard industry?
- A. In the US, we have six competitors. We have a couple smaller ones in Canada. But in the US, the competitors are US Gypsum; we have National Gypsum, which is headquartered in Charlotte; we have Georgia Pacific; American; Continental; and a smaller regional player out in the west called PABCO. So of those, all but PABCO service the same market that we service from Roxboro.
- **Q.** What differentiates you and your competitors with customers?
  - A. Well, the -- basically, 85 percent or so of our

10:34

I 0 : 3 4

 $1 \ 0 : 3 \ 4$ 

10:34

10:34

10:34

1 0 : 3 4

10:34

10:34

10:34

10:34

10:34

10:34

10:35

10:35

1 0 : 3 5

1 0 ; 3 5

1 0 - 3 5

1 0 : 3 5

1 0 : 3 5

10:35

10:35

10:35

10:35

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

 $^{22}$ 

23

24

25

#### Page 75

business is high-volume, pretty standard product. It's
either the 1/2 inch product that you put in homes or the
5/8ths inch product that typically goes into nonresidential,
into commercial buildings. And that product is pretty much
the same -- regardless of what the manufacturers say, that's
viewed as pretty much the same product by the end users.

So it really comes down to two things. There's really two differentiators for the bulk of our business.

One of those is price, and the other one is delivery.

And to give you an idea on delivery -- and I mentioned how quickly the product moves and how little inventory we have -- our typical order, our standard order delivery is 48 hours after we receive the order. We have a large percentage of our orders that are next-day shipments, and we always have a percentage of orders every day that are same-day shipments.

And, basically, if you don't have the product, you don't have the material, you can't deliver it, you lose the order.

- Q. Where have wallboard plants been built historically?
- A. Well, going back through, you know, I guess, decades ago, the historical location would be next to raw gypsum.

And gypsum is a mineral that's mined out of the

10:35

10:35

1 0 : 3 5

10:35

10:35

10:35

10:35

10;35

10 ; 86

10:36

10:36

10:36

10:36

10:36

10:36

1 0 : 3 6

10:86

1 0 - 3 6

10:36

10:36

10:36

10:36

10:36

10:86

3

8

9

13

14

15

17

18

19

20

21

 $^{22}$ 

 $^{23}$ 

24

25

#### Page 76

So, typically, the plants would be built close to ground. that supply. Usually next door, if at all possible. 2

And the reason for that is, as I said before, gypsum makes up 90 percent of wallboard, so that is by far the primary raw material. And it's very heavy to transport. And even though there's really not waste in gypsum, it's still very heavy to transport. So it's very cost-effective to be located right next to your supply.

Now, those supplies are very limited in 10 North America. In the US, basically there is a seam that 11 | feeds up through the Rockies, a little bit more on the west 12 side of the Rockies. It sort of moves around a little bit. There's a second seam that starts in east Texas and Arkansas, feeds up through Oklahoma and into Iowa. And then there's a third smaller seam that starts in Indiana and goes 16 up into northwestern Ohio.

So there's really no gypsum of a suitable quantity |or quality in the other parts of the country to be able to justify plants. So, basically, plants were built in those areas.

And of those areas, there's only the smaller seam in southern Indiana up through northwestern Ohio, that's the only one that's actually east of the Mississippi.

So has the practice of building plants close to Q. mines changed over the last few decades?

A. Yes, it has. But before I go there, I think one thing I wanted to add, though, there are some plants located on the East Coast that use natural rock.

And the reason for that, basically, is the plants are built on the coast so they can take ocean freight unloading. There is some gypsum in Nova Scotia, and that's the primary supply for those plants.

So some of our competitors certainly have plants, and we did at one time have a plant on the East Coast.

Q. Thank you.

1

2

3

4

5

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

 $^{23}$ 

24

25

10:36

1 0 : 3 6

10:37

 $1 \ 0 : 3 \ 7$ 

10:37

10:37

10:37

1 0 ; 8 7

10:37

10:37

 $1\ 0\ :\ 3\ 7$ 

 $1 \ 0 : 3 \ 7$ 

 $1 \ 0 \ : \ 3 \ 7$ 

1 0 : 3 7

1 0 : 3 7

1 0 : 3 7

10:37

1 0 ; 3 7

10:37

I 0 : 3 8

 $1 \quad 0 \quad : \quad 3 \quad 8$ 

10:38

10:38

10:38

So has -- what's happened with regard to where plants are built over the last few decades?

A. Well, with the Clean Air Acts that Congress passed back starting in the '70s and into the '90s, the -- one of the key elements of that was requiring coal-fired power plants to remove the nitric and sulfuric oxides from their emissions. And the technology to do that was a -- what's called a scrubbing technology. And that scrubbing technology creates a bit of a by-product, a sludge, if you will, that with a little bit of additives and engineering and treatment can be turned into exactly the same chemical compound as natural gypsum, with the little advantage that it's got a little higher purity.

So this was actually a big opportunity for the wallboard manufacturers, because coal-fired power plants now

10:38

10:38

10:38

10:38

10:38

10:38

10:38

10:38

1 0 : 3 8

10:38

10:38

10:39

1 0 : 3 9

 $1 \ 0 : 3 \ 9$ 

10:39

10:39

 $1 \ 0 \ : \ 3 \ 9$ 

1 0 : 3 9

10:39

10:39

10:89

10:39

10:39

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

 $17 \mid$ 

18

19 I

20

21

22

 $^{23}$ 

24

25

Page 78

have this product that they were generating and they had,
but it was a by-product that probably would have required
landfill, and by far the biggest users of this product is in
wall -- in wallboard. So this opened the door for placing
plants adjacent to coal-fired power plants that have
scrubbing systems.

- Q. And is that by-product from coal-fired power plants called synthetic gypsum?
  - A. That's called synthetic gypsum, correct.
- Q. Can you tell me where -- tell the Court where

  CertainTeed Gypsum's plants are located around the United -
  around the United States and Canada.
- A. Okay. I'll start with the United States, and I'm going to go sort of West Coast to East because I like to read left to right:

Starting -- we have a plant in Seattle. We have a plant in Las Vegas, and another one in Cody, Wyoming. We have one in Nashville, Arkansas. We have a plant in Fort Dodge, Iowa. And then we have plants in Carrollton, Kentucky, which is halfway between Cincinnati and Louisville. We have a plant in Moundsville, West Virginia, which is south of Wheeling. And then the Roxboro plant.

Across Canada, we're the largest manufacturer in Canada, and the only company with coast-to-coast plants. We have a plant in Vancouver, another one in Calgary, a third

1	one in Winnipeg, a fourth one in Toronto, a fifth one that's
2	in Montreal, and a sixth one is in a small town called
3	McAdam, which is actually just north of central Maine.
4	Q. Mr. Engelhardt, let me show you what's we
5	didn't actually mark these, I don't believe, but what is
6	Demonstrative Exhibit 1, Plaintiff's Demonstrative
7	Exhibit 1.
8	I'd ask if that assists you in demonstrating the
9	location of the plants around the country.
10	MR. PHILLIPS: Can we put that up? So I think
11	that should be on
12	THE COURT: You like to read left to right. I
13	like to read front to center, so Table 1 is Table 3, I see.
14	Q. So does that reflect the testimony that you gave
15	as to the locations of CertainTeed's plants?
16	A. Yes, it does.
17	Q. Why are CertainTeed's plants located in those
18	places?
19	A. Well, there's basically two reasons. As I
20	mentioned before, the number one need that we have in
21	locating a wallboard plant is a supply of gypsum. So
22	they're all located or almost all of them located right
23	next to a supply of gypsum.
24	So, for example, Cody, Wyom the Cody plant and
25	Las Vegas plants, Fort Dodge, and Nashville are all right
	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24

beside gypsum mines. And then our three eastern US plants 10:41 2 are all right beside synthetic gypsum power plants. 1 0 : 4 1 3 Q. And why is that important? 10:41 That's important because that's our biggest raw 4  $1 \ 0 \ : \ 4 \ 1$ 5 material, and it's a very heavy raw material to move, and we 1 0 : 4 1 need supply. We really can't make gypsum board without  $1 \ 0 \ : \ 4 \ 1$ 7 gypsum. So from a cost standpoint, it's critical to do 1 0 : 4 1 8 that. 1 0 : 4 1 9 And the second priority, then, would be access to 10:41 10 the market. And we do have some plants that are located 10:41 more where there is a big market. If you look across Canada 11  $1 \ 0 : 4 \ 2$ 12 and you look at the population, for example, the vast  $1\ 0\ :\ 4\ 2$ majority of the Canadian population is in the cities where 13  $1 \ 0 : 4 \ 2$ 14 we have our plants. 10:42 15So we don't have -- with the exception of 10:42 16 Winnipeg, we don't have a gypsum mine really close to any of 1 0 : 4 2 17 those plants, and we bring that in from a longer distance,  $1 \ 0 \ : \ 4 \ 2$ but our competitors also have to do the same. 18  $1 \ 0 : 4 \ 2$ 19 Is CertainTeed Gypsum's Roxboro plant the only 10;42 Q. manufacturing facility that CertainTeed has in 201 0 : 4 2 21 North Carolina?  $1 \ 0 \ : \ 4 \ 2$ 22Α. No, it's not. CertainTeed Roofing has a plant in  $1 \ 0 : 4 \ 2$ 

Oxford, North Carolina, and CertainTeed Siding has a plant in Claremont.

 $^{23}$ 

 $^{24}$ 

25

1 0 : 4 2

10:42

10:42

Q. All right. Let's talk about the Roxboro plant for

a little while, Mr. Engelhardt. 10:42  $\mathbf{2}$ When did CertainTeed, or BPB, decide to build the 1 0 : 4 2 Roxboro plant? 3 10:42 Well, actually, it was decided twice. 4 Α. 10:42 5 The first time it was decided was in 2004, and  $1 \ 0 \ ; \ 4 \ 2$ that was actually before I joined the company. I actually 1 0 : 4 3 learned of it by looking on the website when I was 1 0 : 4 3 investigating the company. 10:43 So BPB at that time entered into a contract with 9 10:43 Progress -- contract with Progress Energy to build the 10:43 plant. Then whenever Saint Gobain acquired BPB, and that 11 10:43 was -- that transaction took place on December 31st of 2005, 1210:43 13 it was not a friendly acquisition. So what happened was it 10:43 took a while to get our hands around the market, and so 14 10:43 15 Saint Gobain decided the second time, basically, in 2010, 10:43 16 affirmed that we would be building the plant. 10:43 17Q. Had something happened between 2004 and 2010 that 10:43 affected the housing market? 18 10:43 19 10 = 43

I think the big thing that happened was the Α. housing market just -- the drywall market, especially, just fell flat in 2007. It was about May of 2007 when things just stopped.

20

 $^{21}$ 

 $^{22}$ 

 $^{23}$ 

25

10:48

10:43

1 0 ; 4 4

1 0 : 4 4

10:44

10:44

So one of the big concerns that we had, that 24 | Saint Gobain had was, why do we want to bring more capacity into a market when the market really is already depressed?

		rage 62
10:44	1	So that was the primary reason for the delay.
1 0 ; 4 4	2	Q. All right. Mr. Engelhardt, if you would take a
1 0 : 4 4	3	look in one of the notebooks at Exhibit 163.
I Ó : 4 4	4	A. Okay. I have it.
1 0 : 4 4	5	THE COURT: Do you want to put it on the screen?
1 0 : 4 4	6	MR. PHILLIPS: Yes, sir.
1 0 : 4 4	7	How should I do that? Should I ask that each
1 0 : 4 4	8	time, Your Honor?
1 0 : 4 4	9	THE COURT: I apologize, sir. I thought you were
1 0 : 4 4	10	referring to the book.
1 0 : 4 5	11	Let me just say, in that regard, Mr. Phillips, as
1 0 : 4 5	12	long as your assistant is willing to take the risk, I can
1 0 : 4 5	13	just leave your table hot.
1 0 ; 4 5	14	MR. PHILLIPS: And I will say
10:45	15	MS. MARSTON: I'll take that risk, Your Honor.
10:45	16	MR. PHILLIPS: Thank you, Your Honor.
1 0 : 4 5	17	Q. All right. Can you tell the Court what
1 0 ; 4 5	18	Exhibit 163 is, Mr. Engelhardt?
1 0 - 4 5	19	A. 163 is an aerial view of the Duke plant, the
1 0 : 4 5	20	CertainTeed plant, and the stockpiles. So, basically, an
1 0 : 4 5	21	aerial view of that whole site.
1 0 : 4 5	22	Q. All right. So I'm going to ask you to describe
1 0 : 4 5	23	some things in this photo so the Court can have a sense of
10;45	24	the layout of this facility.
10:45	25	Where is Duke Energy's coal-fired power plant?

1 0 : 4 5	1	A. Would you like me to wait on the screen or who
1 0 : 4 5	2	can see this?
1 0 : 4 5	3	THE COURT: We can all see, if you'll just use
10:46	4	words.
10;46	5	THE WITNESS: Well, it's not
1 0 : 4 6	6	MR. PHILLIPS: Is it up there?
1 0 : 4 6	7	THE WITNESS: No, I don't see it. And it's not
1 0 : 4 6	8	on.
10:46	9	THE COURT: That's my fault.
10:46	10	THE WITNESS: Okay. So your question again?
1 0 : 4 6	11	THE COURT: We'll get it down pat here soon.
1 0 : 4 6	12	Q. Given my
10:46	13	THE COURT: You know, the reason I'm having to
10:46	14	adjust is when you've got a jury in the box, I've got to
10:46	15	take it down every time to make sure I'll adjust.
1 0 : 4 6	16	MR. PHILLIPS: Given my technology skills, I'm
10:46	17	not
1 0 : 4 6	18	Q. So, Mr. Engelhardt, where is in this photo,
1 0 = 4 6	19	Exhibit 163, where is Duke Energy's coal-fired power plant?
10:46	20	A. That one's the obvious one. I think it's called
I 0 : 4 6	21	out with the red pointer. So that whole large site there is
10:46	22	the power plant and its associated support areas.
1 0 : 4 6	23	Q. All right. And where is CertainTeed Gypsum's
10:46	24	wallboard plant?
10:46	25	A. If you go up to the upper right, you'll see kind

10:46	1	of an odd-shaped looking building. And, yes, where the
1 0 : 4 7	2	marker is, that would be CertainTeed Gypsum's wallboard
10:47	3	plant.
1 0 : 4 7	4	Q. All right. And you've talked about, I think, a
1 0 : 4 7	5	stockpile. Where is the stockpile?
1 0 : 4 7	6	A. If you drop directly below the CertainTeed Gypsum
10:47	7	plant, you'll see sort of a whitish-gray area. And that
1 0 : 4 7	8	would be the stockpile area, as well as the unloading and
1 0 : 4 7	9	conveying area.
1 0 : 4 7	10	Q. And what is the stockpile?
1 0 : 4 7	11	A. The stockpile is a basically, an inventory or
1 0 : 4 7	12	stockpile of gypsum located on the Duke site.
1 0 : 4 7	13	Q. Manufactured by Duke to be delivered to CTG?
1 0 : 4 7	14	A. That's correct.
1 0 : 4 7	15	MR. TUCKER: Objection, Your Honor. Leading.
1 0 : 4 7	16	THE COURT: You may proceed.
1 0 : 4 7	17	A. That's correct.
10:47	18	Q. All right. Can you explain to the Court,
10 547	19	basically, how the gypsum moves around from Duke's power
1 0 : 4 7	20	plant to CTG's plant, in this photo.
1 0 : 4 7	21	A. Okay, The from the Duke plant, you see the
10:47	22	scrubbers, and I think that's the plumes that are coming up.
10:48	23	And somewhere down underneath that I've been in there,
10:48	24	but I don't know can't describe exactly where it is is
1 0 : 4 8	25	where the sludge is created and the synthetic gypsum is
		Al I

created. So... But it comes out of their plant area.

10:48

10:48

1 0 : 4 8

10:48

1 0 : 4 8

 $1 \ 0 \ : \ 4 \ 8$ 

10:48

 $1 \ 0 : 4 \ 8$ 

1 0 : 4 8

1 0 : 4 8

1 0 : 4 8

 $1\ 0\ :\ 4\ 8$ 

10:49

1 0 : 4 9

1 0 : 4 9

10:49

10:49

 $1 \ 0 \ : \ 4 \ 9$ 

1 0 - 4 9

1 0 : 4 9

1 0 : 4 9

10:49

10:49

10:49

1 0 : 4 9

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

 $^{23}$ 

24

25

You see sort of a gray area that goes from left to right towards the stockpile. That -- one of the things that's in that gray area is a conveyor that conveys the synthetic gypsum from the Duke plant over to the stockpile.

Now, when you get to -- in the stockpile on sort of the left side, you'll see sort of a rounded area. I'm trying to clarify whether -- trying to see if that's the actual diverter. That -- yes, I believe that's the diverter tower.

So, basically, what happens is the synthetic gypsum comes in on the conveyor, and then there is a conveyor that can move it around -- to move around and create piles, effectively, in an arc and put it on the ground. I believe the -- it can also feed directly into the loading station that we have.

But staying with what goes on the ground, once it's put on the ground, then we have a third-party operator that moves the gypsum onto the stockpile or could load it into the loading station at a -- you know, at a later time.

- Q. All right. And then how does the gypsum get from the stockpile or the diverter to CTG's plant?
- A. Okay. Just above that rounded area, you see another little bit of a trapezoidal-type-looking -- inverse trapezoidal-looking-type thing. That is a -- that is where

our loading station is. And so that is where the third-party operator or the conveyor will feed the gypsum into that, which then feeds it into a conveyor. And that's the gray line that goes from that -- to the left side of that piece that I just described, goes across the canal, across the railroad tracks, and feeds into the gypsum plant, jogs a little bit left to feed it directly into where our mill is. And so that is -- that is where it goes. And it feeds directly into bins that we have inside of our mill.

- So that's the -- is that where Ms. Marston has Q. drawn the blue line?
  - Yes, the blue line Α.

10:49

1 0 : 4 9

10:49

1 0 : 5 0

1 0 ; 5 0

1 0 ; 5 0

1 0 : 5 0

1 0 : 5 0

10:50

10:50

 $1 \ 0 \ : \ 5 \ 0$ 

 $1 \ 0 : 5 \ 0$ 

1 0 : 5 0

1 0 : 5 0

10:50

1 0 : 5 0

10:50

10:50

10:50

 $1 \ 0 : 5 \ 1$ 

1 0 : 5 1

1 0 : 5 1

1 0 : 5 1

10:51

1 0 : 5 1

10

11

12

13

14

15

17

18

19 I

20

 $^{21}$ 

 $^{22}$ 

23 I

24

25

- Okay. Are there railroad tracks on the site? Q.
- Yes, there are railroad tracks actually on both Α. sides, but the -- along the canal you can see -- it looks 16 | like there might be even trains -- cars sitting there.

But along the -- between the water and the stockpile, you see a rather long gray area -- yes, where Ms. Marston is drawing. That would be the railroad tracks that bring -- that feed into the Duke Energy plant.

- Okay. All right. So explain to the Court, if you Q. would -- at the time this photo was taken, did CTG have the ability to receive gypsum and put it into its plant from any place other than Duke Energy's site?
  - Α. No, we did not.

		lage of
10:51	1	MR. TUCKER: Objection, Your Honor. Lack of
10:51	2	foundation. I don't think it's been established when this
1 0 : 5 1	3	picture was taken.
1 0 : 5 1	4	THE COURT: I was going to ask, can you tell me
10:51	5	when the picture was taken, Mr. Phillips?
10:51	6	MR. PHILLIPS: I can't, Your Honor, but I think I
1 0 : 5 1	7	can ask another question that I would say "how do you know
10:51	8	that."
10:51	9	Q. How do you know that, when this photo was taken?
1 0 : 5 1	10	MR. TUCKER: Same objection, Your Honor.
10:51	11	THE COURT: Well, we can know, I suppose, that
1 0 : 5 1	12	it's taken at least before a certain date, right?
1 0 : 5 1	13	MR. PHILLIPS: I'll ask my question a different
1 0 : 5 2	14	way, Your Honor.
1 0 : 5 2	15	Q. Mr. Engelhardt, can you tell me whether or not
1 0 : 5 2	16	before 2017 CertainTeed Gypsum had the ability to receive
1 0 : 5 2	17	gypsum, synthetic gypsum directly to its plant in Roxboro
10:52	18	from any site other than the Duke Energy site?
1 0 = 5 2	19	A. No, we did not.
10:52	20	Q. All right. And during 2017, did CertainTeed
I 0 : 5 2	21	undertake to try to change that?
1 0 : 5 2	22	A. Yes, we did.
1 0 : 5 2	23	Q. What did you do?
1 0 : 5 2	24	A. Well, basically, after we were informed that we
1 0 : 5 2	25	were not going to get the supply, we very quickly put

together a shed area and a feeding system that would feed the gypsum up into our plant.

So the reason I can tell that from this picture, that this picture precedes that, is if you go in that little open area, if you will, sort of an inverted L on the left side of our plant -- yes, right there -- you can see that -- if you look closely, that's a parking lot. You can see cars in that parking lot. That is where the shed is now and the feeding system that feeds up into the conveyor from that location.

- Q. How many tons of gypsum can that shed hold?
- A. We're limited on space there so that gypsum shed can only hold 10,000 tons, so it's adequate --

[Reporter clarification.]

A. 10,000 tons.

1 0 : 5 2

1 0 : 5 2

 $1 \ 0 : 5 \ 2$ 

 $1 \ 0 : 5 \ 2$ 

1 0 : 5 2

10:53

10:53

1 0 : 5 3

10:53

10:58

10:53

1 0 : 5 3

1 0 : 5 3

1 0 : 5 3

1 0 : 5 3

1 0 : 5 3

10:53

10:53

10:53

10:53

10:53

10:54

I 0 : 5 4

10:54

10:54

3

4

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17 I

18

19

20

21

 $^{22}$ 

23

24

25

- Q. Why did CertainTeed Gypsum choose to locate a plant in Roxboro?
- A. Well, the primary reason was that we had a source of supply. Once we had the agreement that was made with Progress Energy initially and now with Duke, we had a long-term -- long-term secure supply, stable supply of gypsum through the term of the contract.

THE COURT: Can I interrupt just one moment,
Mr. Phillips?

MR. PHILLIPS: Yes, sir, Your Honor.

THE COURT: It would be useful for me, in light of 1 10:54 2 your prior testimony about his daily production, can you 10:54 3 make a relationship between the 10,000 tons and daily usage? 1 0 : 5 4 You talked about --4 1 0 : 5 4 5 MR. PHILLIPS: Someone will do that, Your Honor. 10;54 6 THE COURT: All right. 10:54 7 MR. TUCKER: Yeah. Your Honor, I'd also like to 10:54 8 lodge an objection at this point to the extent that 10:54 9 Mr. Engelhardt is testifying about why CertainTeed did 10:54 10 anything in 2004 before he joined the company. Lack of 10:54 foundation. And it's not been established that he has any 11 10:54 12 l basis of knowledge to testify about that. 1 0 : 5 4 MR. PHILLIPS: Well, Your Honor, he's already 131 0 : 5 4 testified that CertainTeed decided -- or that the decision 14 10:54 was made twice, and he was there in 2009 and 2010. 15 10;54 16 Q. Actually, let me go back, Mr. Engelhardt, to 10:54 17 something that I meant to do. 10:54 18 Can you -- you explained to the judge how 1 0 : 5 4 19 wallboard is made. 1 0 = 5 4 20Looking at the CTG plant, can you briefly describe 10:54 how the board runs through that plant? 21  $1 \ 0 : 5 \ 5$  $^{22}$ Α. Sure. 1 0 : 5 5  $^{23}$ Okay. We'll start with the feeding conveyor 1 0 : 5 5  $^{24}$ coming in there by the blue line. And that building section 10:55

off to the left is a very tall, multi-story building.

25

10:55

1 0 ; 5 5

I 0 : 5 5

10:55

 $1\ 0\ :\ 5\ 5$ 

10:55

1 0 : 5 5

10:55

10:55

10:55

10:55

1 0 : 5 5

 $1\ 0\ :\ 5\ 5$ 

1 0 : 5 5

1 0 : 5 6

10:56

1 0 : 5 6

10:56

10:56

10:56

1 0 : 5 6

1 0 : 5 6

1 0 : 5 6

10:56

1 0 : 5 6

1 0 : 5 6

3

6

7

8

10

11

12

13

14

15

17

18

19

20

21

 $^{22}$ 

23

24

25

### Page 90

that is what we call the mill. And that's where we feed the 2 gypsum.

The equipment that we use, because of the sheer volume of gypsum, is very, very large. So that is where we grind and we heat the gypsum to get it into a form of stucco.

That part of the building is also used for all of our raw material, receipt and storage. As a matter of fact, you can see on the end there is something that sticks out a little bit. That would be where the paper is delivered. that is very likely a paper truck that brings in large rolls of paper into that area. So the dry additives, wet additives, and paper all come into that part of the building

Now, we feed -- after we process that stucco, we 16 | feed the material down and there -- through a series of conveyors, and these dry additives feed into that.

And then pretty much underneath, just below -- or, ∥I guess, right about where that blue line -- that little piece sticks up on the blue line under the Y, that's pretty much where our mixer sits. And the paper feed would be to the -- to our left of that. And that is where we put the slurry onto the paper.

Now, every wallboard plant, you can -- when you're flying, you always can tell a wallboard plant because we

10:56

1 1 : 5 6

10:56

10:56

1 0 : 5 6

1 0 : 5 6

10:57

10:57

 $1 \ 0 \ : \ 5 \ 7$ 

1.0 : 5 7

10:57

1 0 : 5 7

10:57

1 0 : 5 7

 $1 \ 0 \ : \ 5 \ 7$ 

10:57

 $1 \ 0 : 5 \ 7$ 

10:57

1 0 = 5 7

1 0 : 5 7

10:57

1 0 : 5 8

1 0 : 5 8

1 0 : 5 8

1 0 : 5 8

3

4

5

6

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

 $^{21}$ 

22

 $^{23}$ 

24

25

### Page 91

have unique shapes. And the reason for that is that long appendage that goes down to the right, that is basically made up of two conveyors.

The first conveyor is this long, single piece of board. And it needs to travel basically 3 minutes until it gets set hard enough that we can cut the material into shorter boards and handle it.

So in this case, we need 1500 feet for -- over 1500 feet for that to happen, from the mixer to the end.

And then we transfer the board to a separate conveyor that runs parallel coming back up that long area.

And the majority of that section right there is actually made up of the dryer. So it's a very long, multilayer dryer where we break up the boards and feed them through, and they literally creep through. The boards are in there for about 45 minutes to completely dry them.

Then, as we come back up into the larger square area, that's where the -- that's where we start -- we pull off and cut the boards into the lengths that they would be sold in, whether it be 8 feet, 10 feet, 12 feet, something like that. And we trim the edges, we put end tape on them, we stack them.

And then pretty much everything from the mill area down toward the bottom is the warehouse. So that -- the board then goes into the warehouse.

10:58

10:58

10:58

10:58

1 0 : 5 8

10:58

1 0 : 5 8

1 0 : 5 8

1 0 : 5 8

10:58

10:58

1 0 : 5 8

1 0 : 5 8

1 0 ; 5 8

10:58

10:58

10:58

10:59

10:59

1 0 : 5 9

 $1\ 0\ :\ 5\ 9$ 

1 0 ; 5 9

10:59

 $1 \ 0 \ : \ 5 \ 9$ 

1 0 : 5 9

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

 $^{22}$ 

23

24

25

### Page 92

On the left side of that warehouse is where we -2 or I'm sorry, on the right side of the warehouse, where you
3 see the light gray area, that is where we load our trucks.

And then at the very bottom, there's a rail siding that comes into the very bottom along that building. That's where we load rail.

Q. All right. So why did CertainTeed choose to build a wallboard plant in Roxboro?

MR. TUCKER: Same objection, Your Honor. To the extent we're talking about --

THE COURT: What time frame are we talking about?

MR. TUCKER: In May of 2004.

MR. PHILLIPS: In 2009, 2010.

THE COURT: You may answer.

A. Okay. In 2009, '10, there was -- first of all, we were still in the throes of a poor market, but we had an agreement with Progress Energy to supply gypsum, synthetic gypsum. And that agreement was to 2029, so it gave us several years to run on this agreement.

So we determined then that we would go ahead, even though the market hadn't fully responded, felt that the timing was right that it would start to be responding and we could go ahead and build the plant. So we built it for -- basically, because we had the supply. That's the number one reason.

1 0 : 5 9

10:59

10:59

I 0 ; 5 9

10:59

10:59

10:59

1 0 : 5 9

1 0 ; 5 9

10:59

1 1 : 0 0

1 1 : 0 0

1 1 : 0 0

1 1 : 0 0

 $1 \ 1 : 0 \ 0$ 

1 1 : 0 0

1 1 : 0 0

11:00

1 1 1 0 0

1 1 : 0 0

1 1 : 0 0

 $1 \ 1 : 0 \ 0$ 

1 1 : 0 0

1 1 : 0 0

1 1 : 0 0

1

2

3

4

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

 $^{23}$ 

24

25

And the secondary reason is this is our plant to service the southeast region. The southeast region is, basically, the fastest growing. The most homes are in the south -- the most new homes are going into the southeast region. So it's just a big, growing area of the country, and that's why we built the plant at this location.

- Q. Can you describe for the judge the capacity of the Roxboro plant and how it compares with CTG's other wallboard plants?
- A. Okay. The Roxboro plants -- we use a nameplate capacity in, sort of in our industry, of nominal capacity. This capacity, the plant -- this plant's capacity will produce 800 million square feet of wallboard a year.

Now, when I say 800 million and use the term "nominal," that's if we just ran the standard 1/2 inch, 4-foot-wide product. But the reality of it is, we don't just run that product. We also run the 5/8 inch product. We also run 54-inch-wide product. So there's different products that make up our product mix.

So the normal product mix that we would run in Roxboro would -- the actual production would be about 725 to 740 million square feet a year, sort of arguably on the mix a little bit.

But because the 5/8 -- 5/8 inch board uses more gypsum than 1/2 inch board does, and a 54-inch board -- wide

board uses more than a 48-inch board, even when you do that
sort of a calculation, you still end up using the same
amount of gypsum, regardless of the mix.

1 1 : 0 0

1 1 : 0 1

 $1 \ 1 : 0 \ 1$ 

 $1 \ 1 \ : \ 0 \ 1$ 

1 1 : 0 1

1 1 : 0 1

 $1 \ 1 : 0 \ 1$ 

1 1 : 0 1

1 1 : 0 1

1 1 ; 0 1

 $1 \ 1 : 0 \ 1$ 

1 1 : 0 1

 $1 \ 1 : 0 \ 1$ 

 $1 \ 1 : 0 \ 1$ 

1 1 : 0 1

1 1 : 0 1

 $1 \ 1 : 0 \ 1$ 

1 1 : 0 1

11:01

1 1 : 0 1

 $1 \ 1 : 0 \ 1$ 

 $1 \ 1 : 0 \ 2$ 

 $1 \ 1 : 0 \ 2$ 

 $1 \ 1 : 0 \ 2$ 

 $1 \ 1 : 0 \ 2$ 

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

 $^{21}$ 

22

 $^{23}$ 

24

25

- ${f Q}$ . And how much gypsum does it take to get to 800 million square feet, or 727,040 with the mix of boards?
- A. Yeah, it takes a little over 600,000 tons per year.
- **Q.** How does the Roxboro plant compare within CertainTeed Gypsum with regard to productivity and efficiency?
- A. Well, in terms of productivity, this is our -- one of our top three plants in the world in Saint Gobain, and it's our top plant in North America.

And, basically, productivity is, when we're running full, how much board can we produce versus how much effort do we put in to do it in terms of man-hours?

In terms of efficiency, it's one of our best in North America when we have the gypsum to run and we're efficiently running it. And we certainly saw that in 2016 where we were able to really deliver very good performance numbers. So it's one of our top ones in North America.

- Q. In 2016, what percentage of CTG's US wallboard production came from the Roxboro plant?
  - A. It was about 20 percent.
  - Q. When was the Roxboro plant built?

1 Α. It was built in 2012.  $1 \ 1 : 0 \ 2$ 2 And what was the company's plan with regard to the  $1 \ 1 : 0 \ 2$ Q. operation of the Roxboro plant after completion? 3 1 1 : 0 2Well, we -- our intention, and like we run all of 4  $1 \ 1 : 0 \ 2$ our wallboard plants, would be 7-days-a-week, 5 1 1 : 0 2 6 24-hours-a-day production. 1 1:02 7 So, typically, in a typical week, we would take a  $1 \ 1 : 0 \ 2$ shift down for maintenance for 8 hours or something like 8 1 1 : 0 2that. And as we got better with our plants, it might be 9 1 1 : 0 2 10 that we would do that every other week. 1 1 : 0 211 But at the same time -- but, basically, our 11:02 production was scheduled to run 7 days a week, or at least 12 1 1 : 0 2  $oxed{6}$  1/2 days a week, round the clock every week. 13  $1 \ 1 : 0 \ 2$ 14 Q. All right. So that was the plan.  $1 \quad 1 \quad : \quad 0 \quad 2$ Since the plant was completed in 2012, what's been 1 1 : 0 2 15 1 1 : 0 3 16 l its operating history? 17 Α.  $1 \ 1 : 0 \ 3$ Okay. 18 MR. TUCKER: Your Honor, may I just make an 1 1 : 0 3 objection for the record here? 19 1 1 : 0 3 20 I think probably by way of background, this is 1 1 : 0 3 potentially relevant, but to the extent that Mr. Engelhardt 211 1 : 0 8 intends to talk about alleged impacts to the plant based on 221 1 : 0 3 issues that have arisen in this lawsuit, including any  $^{23}$ I 1:03 24 potential downtime at the plant, as you know from our 1 1 : 0 3 motions in limine, we have an objection to that line of 1 1 : 0 8 25

questioning on the grounds that those impacts are beyond any 1 1 : 0 8 claim in this case, and also are precluded in terms of 2 1 1 : 0 3 recoverable damages by Section 9.3 of the contract, and we 3 11:03 do not believe are relevant to any of the contract 11:03 construction issues in this case. So I just wanted to lodge 5 11:08 6 that objection at this point. 1 1 : 0 3 7 THE COURT: Okay. 1 1 : 0 3 8 MR. PHILLIPS: Do you want to hear from me, 1 1 : 0 3 9 Your Honor? 1 1 : 0 8 10 THE COURT: If you would like to go ahead and 1 1 : 0 3 11 respond now, you may, Mr. Phillips. 1 1 : 0 3 12 MR. PHILLIPS: Your Honor, one of the big issues  $1 \ 1 : 0 \ 4$ in this case has been course of performance. How this plant 13  $1 \ 1 : 0 \ 4$ operated historically, how it operates now I think are 14  $1 \ 1 : 0 \ 4$ fundamental to the case. You can't tell the story of this 15 1 1 : 0 4 contract, the parties' intentions, and their dealings 16 1 1 : 0 4 17 without describing what happened on the site. I think that 1 1 : 0 4 all of those things are an integral part of the case. We 18 1 1 : 0 4 acknowledge we don't seek damages for torts or other things, 19 1 1 : 0 4 20 but it is an inherent part of the story. 1 1 : 0 4 21 THE COURT:  $1 \ 1 : 0 \ 4$ And -- go ahead. MR. TUCKER: Your Honor, if I may just add.  $^{22}$ 1 1 : 0 4 23 I think timing is an issue here if we're talking I 1 : 0 4 about course of performance. If we're asking about impacts 24 1 1 : 0 4

after the lawsuit was filed after 2017, that course of

25

11:04

1 1 : 0 4

I 1 : 0 4

I 1 : 0 5

1 1 : 0 5

1 1 : 0 5

1 1 : 0 5

1 1 : 0 5

1 1 : 0 5

1 1 ; 0 5

1 1 : 0 5

1 1 : 0 5

1 1 : 0 5

1 1 : 0 5

1 1 : 0 5

1 1 : 0 5

1 1 : 0 5

1 1 : 0 5

1 1 : 0 5

1 1 # 0 5

1 1 : 0 6

I 1:06

1 1 : 0 6

1 1 : 0 6

 $1 \ 1 : 0 \ 6$ 

11:06

2

3

4

5

6

7

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

 $^{22}$ 

23

 $^{24}$ 

25

Page 97

performance is not relevant to any issue in this case, and
we would argue, really, that course of performance currently
has nothing to do with any issue in the case either.

So we're talking about course of performance that motivated decisions relevant to the contract; for example, why the contract was changed in 2012. We think that potentially is relevant, but the time period makes a difference. If we're talking about impacts to the plant presently, it has nothing to do with any contract construction issue.

THE COURT: Well, I think the relevance of the testimony, if it has any, that I think I would hear, is to the extent that -- the manner in which the plant operates, depending on its supply, informs what the expectations were at the time the contract was entered. Then I would consider it for that purpose.

I agree with you that a litigation-induced strategy that doesn't inform that initial intent of the parties at the time of the contracting, I can see the argument.

But I think that to the extent this testimony objectively informs what would have been the expectation of the parties at the time they entered into an outputs contract, on both sides, then I -- then I think that evidence is something that I would consider.

1

2

3

4

5

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1 1 : 0 6

1 1 : 0 6

 $1 \ 1 : 0 \ 6$ 

 $1 \ 1 : 0 \ 6$ 

11:06

1 1 : 0 6

1 1 ; 0 6

1 1 : 0 6

1 1 : 0 6

11:06

1 1 : 0 6

 $1 \ 1 : 0 \ 6$ 

 $1 \ 1 : 0 \ 7$ 

 $1 \ 1 \ : \ 0 \ 7$ 

1 1 : 0 7

1 1 : 0 7

1 1 : 0 7

1 1 : 0 7

1 1 : 0 7

1 1 : 0 7

1 1 : 4 7

 $1 \ 1 \ : \ 0 \ 7$ 

1 1 : 0 7

 $\mathbf{I} \quad \mathbf{1} \quad : \quad \mathbf{0} \quad \mathbf{7}$ 

1 1 : 0 7

Page 98

MR. PHILLIPS: Your Honor, you took the words out of my mouth.

And, also, the parties have already stipulated as to the volume of gypsum that CTG received after the lawsuit was filed. And a part of that was supplied not from the Roxboro and Mayo plants but was brought in from Duke Energy Carolinas plants. And so the parties have already stipulated in part to these operations and the obvious impact.

THE COURT: Yeah. And to the extent that -- in addition to that, there's testimony that intends to rebut a claim that Duke Energy says that the matter in which they took below the MMQ is indicative of intent. And they say, no, that it was an alternative.

I understand the limitations that you're dealing with here, but I put it in context. And so as we go through, I would be much more careful how I would do a limiting instruction if I go to the jury, but I think y'all know what it is.

I'm intending to hear this and let it fall in its appropriate place and not be used for other purposes.

MR. TUCKER: Your Honor, just so our record is protected, may I have a continuing objection to questions that deal with impacts to the plant so that I don't constantly have to interrupt Mr. Phillips and the witness?

THE COURT: You certainly may.

1 1 : 0 7

1 1 : 0 7

 $1 \ 1 : 0 \ 7$ 

 $1 \ 1 : 0 \ 7$ 

1 1 : 0 7

1 1 : 0 7

 $1 \ 1 : 0 \ 7$ 

1 1 : 0 7

1 1 : 0 8

1 1 : 0 8

1 1 : 0 8

11:08

1 1 : 0 8

1 1 : 0 8

1 1 : 0 8

11:08

11:08

1 1 : 0 8

1 1 : 0 8

1 1 : 0 8

1 1 : 0 8

1 1 : 0 8

1 1 : 0 8

1 1 : 0 8

1 1 : 0 8

1

2

3

4

5

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

And, again, what I'm looking at is historically what did the plant do? To the extent a witness on either side begins to say, "Well, we took this contract because they did this and our construction of the contract gave us this right," et cetera, and you're dealing with post-entry interpretations of the contract, then I'll probably be restrictive as to whether I would consider the evidence.

But your standing objection is noted.

MR. TUCKER: Thank you, Your Honor.

THE COURT: You may proceed.

- **Q.** All right. Mr. Engelhardt, I believe that I had asked you, since the plant was completed, what has been its operating history?
- A. Okay. I think the first phase to talk about is in 2012 to probably 2014. We ran our first board on March 28th of 2012. So that was the first saleable board, or we didn't sell it. We have it posted in the -- and signed in the conference room.

THE COURT: Excuse me. Did you say March of 2012?
THE WITNESS: March 28th of 2012, yes.

A. And at that time, we were starting up our plant and we were only running one shift, although we were staffed for two shifts.

And the reason we do that is that we need to

1 1 : 0 8

1 1 : 0 8

 $1 \ 1 : 0 \ 8$ 

1 1 : 0 S

1 1 : 0 9

1 1:09

1 1 : 0 9

1 1 : 0 9

1 1 : 0 9

1 1 : 0 9

1 1 : 0 9

1 1 : 0 9

1 1 : 0 9

 $1 \ 1 : 0 \ 9$ 

1 1 : 0 9

1 1 : 0 9

1 1 : 0 9

11:09

11:09

1 1 : 0 9

 $1 \ 1 \ : \ 1 \ 0$ 

1 1 : 1 0

1 1 : 1 0

1 1 : 1 0

1 1 : 1 0

 $\mathbf{2}$ 

6

7

8

9

11

 $12 \mid$ 

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

 $^{22}$ 

23

24

25

Page 100

commission all the equipment running together, producing board. We need to commission each and every product, and we had to really train our operators. We had trained our operators in other -- in other similar high-speed plants, but now they're on their own. So it's a little bit different whenever you're running the operation on your own. So we basically had both shifts working together for about 3 weeks, a month in that initial commissioning process.

After that time period, we then separated the shifts and ran two shifts. And when I say we ran two shifts, that basically meant that we would turn the plant on, say, Monday morning and we would run it for -- continually for 80 hours. So one shift would hand off to the other with shifts working 12 hours.

From that point, then we added the third shift in October of 2012. And we added the third shift and that allowed us then to run around the clock 5 days.

And then we went to a fourth shift in March,
April -- end of March, beginning of April of 2013, and then
that allowed us to run a full 7 days. So that was the
start-up period.

Now, in 2012, we were still in a very, very soft market. So the drywall market was still, basically, half what it was at, you know, even prebubble levels.

And to give you an idea of that, I said earlier, I

1 1 : 1 0

 $1 \ 1 : 1 \ 0$ 

1 1 : 1 0

11:10

1 1 : 1 0

1 1 : 1 0

 $1 \ 1 : 1 0$ 

1 1 : 1 0

1 1 : 1 0

1 1 : 1 0

I 1 : 1 0

1 1 : 1 0

1 1 : 1 1

1 1 : 1 1

11:11

1 1 : 1 1

 $1 \ 1 \ : \ 1 \ 1$ 

1 1 : 1 1

1 1 : 1 1

 $1 \ 1 \ : \ 1 \ 1$ 

1 1 : 1 1

1 1 : 1 1

1 1 : 1 1

1 1 : 1 1

1 1 : 1 1

2

3

5

6

7

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

 $^{23}$ 

24

25

Page 101

talked about new housing starts being our top indicator.

New housing starts in 2012 were about 700,000. The average new housing starts for the last 2 or 3 decades in the US has been more like 1.5 million. So just still a little bit below half of what the normal market size was at that point.

One of the things that we did do, though, was once we had all the products commissioned, we did start to ship more production from other plants into this plant because this was our lowest cost plant, and we had -- obviously had DSG here to use. So we started to do that to the degree that it was reasonable.

In 2013 and 2014, we just continued to develop. The big thing there was the market continued to grow a little bit. But even with start-ups and the market starting to grow, housing starts at the end of -- or in 2014 were still under a million for the year, so they're still only two-thirds of what a normal average year would have been for the past 2 or 3 decades. So we're still dealing with a pretty soft market overall, but we did continue to increase our output during those 3 years.

When we get into 2015, we started to hit our stride a bit more. There was a couple of things that was happening there. One of those things was that we were able to secure even more business and we started up a plant at the beginning, we hadn't secured business in the region, but

we were securing more business, getting a bigger share in 1 1 : 1 1 2 the region, and the market was responding better as well.  $1 \ 1 \ : \ 1 \ 1$ 3

1 1 : 1 1

 $1 \quad 1 \quad : \quad 1 \quad 2$ 

1 1 : 1 2

1 1 : 1 2

 $1 \ 1 \ : \ 1 \ 2$ 

 $1 \ 1 : 1 \ 2$ 

1 1 : 1 2

1 1 : 1 2

 $1 \ 1 : 1 \ 2$ 

 $1 \ 1 : 1 2$ 

1 I : 1 2

 $1 \ 1 \ : \ 1 \ 2$ 

 $1 \ 1 : 1 2$ 

1 1 : 1 2

 $1 \ 1 \ : \ 1 \ 2$ 

1 1 : 1 2

1 1 : 1 2

11:12

 $1 \ 1 \ : \ 1 \ 2$ 

11:13

11:18

1 1 : 1 3

1 1 : 1 3

4

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16 I

17

18

19

20

21

 $^{22}$ 

23

 $^{24}$ 

25

So, basically, in 2015 and 2016, we really started to hit our stride and started to consume quite a bit of gypsum and run it through, and that's when our efficiencies really picked up.

A board plant runs best when it can run. more efficiently when you can run it continuously for many, many days. So that was that period.

Then in 2017, things slowed down after, basically, April, and that was when we were notified by Duke that they were not going to be supplying the con- -- the amounts in the contract that we believe were required.

And since then, through the rest of 2017 while I was there, we basically were running at partial production for the rest of the year.

- At the time you left CertainTeed Gypsum in Q. December of 2017, what was the status, the operating status of the plant?
- Well, as I said, we were limping, basically, from May through the end of the year. We were basically running about half levels of production. So we had lost business.

Our plant profitability, which was our most profitable plant, basically disappeared completely. We were running the plant a few days a month, and then we would take

		rage 100
1 1 : 1 3	1	it down for a few days a month to allow the gypsum to
1 1 : 1 3	2	accumulate so we could justify turning the plant back on
1 1 : 1 3	3	again.
1 1 : 1 3	4	So in December as an example, in December,
1 1 : 1 3	5	we our we were down for 9 days, I know, in December
1 1 : 1 3	6	to just to allow the stockpile to rebuild so we could
1 1 : 1 3	7	justify restarting the plant.
1 1 : 1 3	8	Q. All right. Mr. Engelhardt, are you aware
1 1 : 1 3	9	MR. PHILLIPS: Your Honor, I believe you said you
1 1 : 1 3	10	were going to take a break at 11:15.
1 1 : 1 3	11	THE COURT: I had said 11:30, but
1 1 : 1 3	12	MR. PHILLIPS: Oh, okay. May as well keep going.
1 1 : 1 3	13	THE COURT: Well
1 1 : 1 3	14	MR. PHILLIPS: This was a good
1 1 : 1 3	15	THE COURT: When you say
1 1 : 1 3	16	MR. PHILLIPS: transition spot, but
1 1 : 1 3	17	THE COURT: Yeah. I was going to go until 11:30,
1 1 ; 1 3	18	but
1 1 ± 1 8	19	MR. PHILLIPS: Okay.
11:13	20	THE COURT: we can do it anytime you want to.
1 1 : 1 4	21	MR. PHILLIPS: No, sir. We'll keep going.
1 1 : 1 4	22	Q. Mr. Engelhardt, are you aware that
1 1 : 1 4	23	CertainTeed Gypsum is a party to a supply agreement with
1 1 : 1 4	24	Duke Energy Progress?
1 1 : 1 4	25	A. Yes, I am.
	- 11	

Ιt

Page 104

When did you first become aware that CTG and 11:14 1 Q. 2 Progress were parties to a supply agreement? 1 1 : 1 4 3 Well, like I said, the press release I saw before 1 1 : 1 4 I even joined the company when I was doing my due diligence 4 1 1 : 1 4on joining the company, I saw that at that point, and that 5  $1 \ 1 : 1 \ 4$ 6 was with BPB.  $1 \ 1 : 1 \ 4$ 7 And then, you know, I was aware, but certainly not  $1 \ 1 : 1 \ 4$ involved, for some time. I was aware that there was a 8 1 1 : 1 4 renegotiated 2008 agreement, but I really didn't come into 9 11;14 10 1 1 : 1 4 play on this until late 2009. 11 All right. How did you come to be involved with I 1 : 1 4 Q. 12 that agreement?  $1 \ 1 : 1 \ 4$ 13 Α. My boss at the time, John Donaldson, who was the  $1 \ 1 : 1 \ 4$ president of CertainTeed Gypsum, asked me to get involved in 14 1 1 : 1 4 a relationship between CertainTeed Gypsum and 15  $1 \ 1 : 1 \ 5$ Progress Energy. 16 1 1 : 1 5 17 We had concerns over whether we were meeting the 1 1 : 1 5 obligations of the contract, and his guidance to me was we 18 1 1 : 1 5 need to get on site on this, we need to preserve this 19 1 1 : 1 5 20 contract because our intention was to build this plant. 1 1 : 1 5 21was a key plant for our future. 1 1 : 1 5 22 Do you know why the contract was amended in 2008? Q. 1 1 : 1 5 23 Yes. It was connected to the delay of the plant. 1 1 : 1 5 Α. Whenever Saint Gobain determined that we would delay 241 1 : 1 5

25

11:15

constructing the plant, that was what triggered that.

So I believe the 2008 agreement primarily 1 1 : 1 5 1 addressed those delay commitments, obligations, both up 2  $1 \ 1 \ : \ 1 \ 5$ until the plant was built and then subsequently afterwards. 1 1 : 1 5 3 4 When you got involved at the end of 2009, had  $1 \ 1 \ : \ 1 \ 5$ Progress Energy installed scrubbers at its Roxboro and Mayo 1 1 : 1 5 6 plants? 1 1 : 1 6 7 I'm not sure if they were fully complete, Α. 1 1 : 1 6 but I know they were producing gypsum and I -- it was never 8 1 1 : 1 6 an issue that I got involved in. I knew that they were --1 1 : 1 6 that they were there. 10 11:16 11 Q. Can you take a look at Exhibit 6, please. 1 1 : 1 6 12 THE COURT: What was the number? MR. PHILLIPS: 6, Your Honor. And I'm just going 13 to ask him to ID it. We're not going to talk about it at 14  $1 \ 1 : 1 \ 6$ 1 1 : 1 6 15 length. Do you have it in front of you, Mr. Engelhardt? 16 Q. 1 1 : 1 6 17 11:16 Α. Yes, I do. 18 1 1 : 1 6 Q. Do you know what that is? 19 It's titled "Amended and Restated Supply 1 1 | 1 6 Α. Agreement," and the date is the 28th day of March 2008. 2011:16 21Q. And is that the executed agreement -- the executed 1 1 : 1 6 222008 agreement? 1 1 : 1 6 23 Α. Yes, it is.  $1 \ 1 : 1 \ 7$ 24 And is that the supply agreement that was in 1 1 : 1 7 effect between Duke and Progress -- or excuse me -- between  $1 \ 1 : 1 \ 7$ 25

Progress and CTG when you got involved?  $1 \ 1 : 1 \ 7$  $\mathbf{2}$ Α. Yes, it was. 1 1 : 1 7 3 When you got involved in 2009, did you read the Q.  $1 \ 1 \ : \ 1 \ 7$ 2008 agreement, Exhibit 6? 4 1 1 : 1 7 5 11:17 Α. Yes, I did. So what was the situation on the ground at Roxboro 6  $1 \ 1 : 1 \ 7$ Q. 7 when you got involved? 1 1 : 1 7 8 Well, basically, we had an obligation to take 1 1 : 1 7 [50,000] net dry tons a month. We did not have a plant to put 9 1 1 : 1 7it in, and we had to find places to take that gypsum. 11:17 11 Q. Upon what did you base your conclusion that CTG 1 1 : 1 7 12 had a contract obligation to take 50,000 tons a month?  $1 \ 1 : 1 \ 7$ 13 Multiple ways. That's what I understood the  $1 \ 1 : 1 \ 7$ contract to say. That is clearly the messages that I got 14 1 1 : 1 7from internally within CertainTeed Gypsum and also from 11:18 15 11:18 16 I Progress Energy. 17 So what did CertainTeed try to do -- what did 1 1 : 1 8 Q. CertainTeed do to try to meet its obligations to take 18 1 1 : 1 8 50,000 tons a month? 19 1 1 : 1 8 20 Well, we worked on a number of things. 1 I : 1 8 2008 agreement provided for a couple of those things. 21 $1 \ 1 : 1 \ 8$ of those was expansion of the stockpile to 650,000 tons at 22I 1 : 18  $^{23}$ the cost to CertainTeed of \$1.5 million. 1 1 : 1 8 24 Q. What had the stockpile been before? 11:18

It was -- I believe it was 250,000 tons in the

1 1 : 1 8

25

Α.

2004 agreement.

1

2

3

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

11:18

1 1 : 1 8

1 1 : 1 8

1 1 : 1 8

11:18

1 1 : 1 8

 $1 \ 1 \ : \ 1 \ 9$ 

1 1 : 1 9

1 1 : 1 9

1 1 : 1 9

1 1 : 1 9

1 1 : 1 9

 $1 \ 1 : 1 9$ 

1 1 : 1 9

1 1 : 1 9

1 1 : 1 9

1 1 : 1 9

11:19

1 1 : 1 9

1 1 : 1 9

1 1 : 1 9

1 1 : 1 9

1 1 : 1 9

1 1 ; 1 9

1 1 ; 2 0

- Q. Okay
- A. We also were permitted and expanded the rail loading area. So we added some rail sidings and a rail loading station, effectively, a rail loading facility at the end of the stockpile where we could load railcars and haul them off. So those were the two things we did on site.

The third thing that we did was made some changes in some of our other locations too so we could get gypsum.

For example, in Toronto, we acquired land and we built a rail unloading and gypsum storage site just down the road from our Toronto plant. Toronto was a DSG plant, a synthetic gypsum plant, so we knew we could consume the material there.

Another thing that we did was we made modifications to our Montreal plant. We set up sort of an ad hoc rail unloading station, which they didn't have capability of there until then. And we made some modifications to the feeding system so that we could use DSG in the process.

And I mentioned that one because that was a challenge. The Montreal plant was a rock plant, and the equipment to grind rock and feed rock is different from the equipment that you use for particle sizes as small as synthetic gypsum. So we were only able to feed a

1 1 : 2 0

 $1 \ 1 : 2 \ 0$ 

 $1 \ 1 \ : \ 2 \ 0$ 

I 1 : 2 0

1 1 : 2 0

1 1 : 2 0

1 1 : 2 0

1 1 : 2 0

 $1 \ 1 : 2 \ 0$ 

1 1 : 2 0

1 1 : 2 0

 $1 \ 1 \ : \ 2 \ 0$ 

 $1 \ 1 : 2 \ 0$ 

 $1 \ 1 \ : \ 2 \ 0$ 

1 1 : 2 0

1 1 : 2 0

 $1 \ 1 : 2 \ 0$ 

 $1 \ 1 : 2 \ 0$ 

1 1 = 2 1

1 1 : 2 1

 $1 \ 1 \ : \ 2 \ 1$ 

 $1 \ 1 : 2 \ 1$ 

1 1 : 2 1

1 1 : 2 1

1 1 : 2 1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

11

12

13

14

15

16 I

17

18

19

20

 $^{21}$ 

 $^{22}$ 

23

24 |

25

### Page 108

small percent, but we experimented with how much percentage
we could feed and then we developed a feed system. So we
made changes like that.

So, basically, the -- relative to the stockpile in those areas, we had paid to expand the stockpile, and we wanted to maximize the size of the stockpile. That was one place to put gypsum. And at that point, it was getting pretty much there, if it wasn't there at maximum.

We -- from the rail loading station at Roxboro, we started loading railcars and sending them to our other plants.

We also trucked material to our Moundsville plant.

We didn't really need the gypsum there because we have

another -- had another contract there, but that was -- that

was an area that we knew we could get some and get some off

of the site quickly.

We subsidized sales that had to be set up, actually, before I got involved with PE selling to third parties. PE would actually make the sale. We paid a subsidy, which I understood to be, basically, the transportation cost of shipping that product to those locations.

And then the last area was we landfilled. And we landfilled in both the on-site Progress Energy landfill and now the Duke landfill, and we also landfilled off-site to a

		Page 109
1 1 : 2 1	1	Waste Management facility a few miles north of the plant.
I 1 : 2 1	2	Q. How long did those things go on?
1 1 : 2 1	3	A. Well, we those started in 2009. And I think
1 1 : 2 1	4	it was the earliest in 2009. And we continued those into
1 1 : 2 1	5	2013, until after we had started up our plant.
1 1 : 2 1	6	Q. All right. Mr. Engelhardt, if you would take a
1 1 : 2 1	7	look at Exhibit 59.
1 1 : 2 2	8	Can you identify this document for the Court?
1 1 : 2 2	9	A. Yes. This is the First Amendment to the Amended
1 1 : 2 2	10	and Restated Supply Agreement. In other words, this was an
1 1 : 2 2	11	amendment we made to the 2008 agreement.
1 1 : 2 2	12	Q. And what's the date of this agreement?
1 1 : 4 2	13	A. The date of this one is November 19, 2009.
1 1 : 2 2	14	$oldsymbol{Q}.$ Is that your signature on the last page of
1 1 : 2 2	15	Exhibit 59?
1 1 : 2 2	16	A. Yes, it is.
1 1 : 2 2	17	$oldsymbol{Q}$ . Can you explain the substance of this amendment to
1 1 : 2 2	18	the 2008 contract to the Court?
1 1 : 2 2	19	A. Yes. The purpose of this amendment was to remove
1 1 : 2 2	20	80,000 tons of off of the stockpile, because the
1 1 : 2 2	21	stockpile had gotten pretty large and PE had concern about
1 1 : 2 2	22	its size.
1 1 : 2 2	23	So the terms were, basically, two in this. The
11;23	24	first term was that CertainTeed was to remove 80,000 tons of
1 : 2 3	25	gypsum from the stockpile and place it into the

1 1 : 2 3

1 1 : 2 3

1 1 : 2 3

1 1 : 2 3

1 1 : 2 3

1 1 : 2 3

1 1 : 2 3

1 1 : 2 3

 $1 \ 1 : 2 \ 8$ 

 $1 \ 1 : 2 \ 3$ 

1 1 : 2 3

1 1 : 2 3

1 1 : 2 4

1 1 : 2 4

 $1 \ 1 : 2 \ 4$ 

1 1 : 2 4

 $1 \ 1 : 2 \ 4$ 

1 1 : 2 4

11:24

1 1 : 2 4

1 1 : 2 4

 $1 \ 1 : 2 \ 4$ 

1 1 : 2 4

1 1 : 2 5

1 1 : 2 5

8

9

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

 $^{21}$ 

 $^{22}$ 

23

24

25

### Page 110

Progress Energy on-site landfill. And the cost for us to do
that was \$49 a ton plus -- \$49 a wet ton, as opposed to a
dry ton, which is more tonnage. And at a -- plus the cost
that was built into the contract for the gypsum. And at
that time, I'm not sure if it was XXXXXXXXX, but it's in the
basic agreement.

The other condition was that we did not grow the

The other condition was that we did not grow the stockpile above 600,000 tons through the remainder of 2010.

- Q. How much did it cost CertainTeed to execute on that 80,000-ton removal from the stockpile?
- A. The cost of that was a little over \$4 million when we were all finished.
- Q. And during the period from 2009 to 2012/'13, you testified that CTG did a variety of things, from expanding the stockpile to railroading DSG off-site, to putting it in landfills, all of the things you mentioned.

During that period of time, how much money did CTG spend to move synthetic gypsum off the Duke site?

- A. Our total was over \$40 million.
- ${\bf Q.}$  Mr. Earnhardt -- "Mr. Earnhardt." It will not be the last time I do that.

Mr. Engelhardt, if you would take a look at what's marked as Exhibit 36.

- A. I have it.
- Q. Are you familiar with this document?

- 11:25 2 1 1 : 2 53 1 1 : 2 5 4  $1 \ 1 : 2 \ 5$ 1 1 : 2 56  $1 \ 1 : 2 \ 5$ 7 1 1 : 2 5 8 1 1 : 2 5 9 1 1 : 2 5 1 1 : 2 5 11 1 1 : 2 5 12 1 1 : 2 5 13 1 1 : 2 5 14 1 1 : 2 515 1 1 : 2 5 16  $1 \ 1 : 2 \ 5$ 17 1 1 : 2 6 18 1 1 : 2 61 1 : 2 6 19 20 1 1 : 2 6 211 1 : 2 6  $^{22}$  $1 \ 1 : 2 \ 6$ 23 1 1 : 2 6 24 1 1 : 2 6 25 11:26
- A. Yes.
- Q. What is it?
- A. This is an exchange of emails between myself and Barbara Coppola, and then a third email that I forwarded internally to our legal and others.

And the purpose of this was, basically, twofold.

One was I was verifying the forecast for 2010 and 2011 for Roxboro and Mayo.

And the second thing was we were about to enter into an agreement for landfilling gypsum at the Waste Management site at Amelia, and we needed Progress Energy's approval to put the gypsum in that particular location.

- Q. Let me ask you first, who is Barbara Coppola?
- A. Barbara Coppola was, effectively, my counterpart relative to these contracts at Progress Energy. I don't remember her exact title, but she was responsible for administering these contracts, executing these contracts. She's the person that I negotiated the first and second amendments with, as well as the 2012 restated amendment.
- Q. All right. In the first email in this chain at the bottom of page 1 of Exhibit 36, you reference on the fourth line down "shipments to CertainTeed Gypsum's Toronto, Montreal, and Carrollton plants."

Do you see that?

A. Yes, I do

		Page 112
1 1 : 2 6	1	Q. What are you talking about there?
1 1 : 2 6	2	A. Well, what I spoke about earlier was that we were
1 1 : 2 6	3	starting to ship to those locations through the rail loading
1 1 : 2 6	4	stations, primarily Toronto and Montreal in this particular
1 1 : 2 6	5	area.
1 1 : 2 6	6	So what I was basically referring to was, is that
1 1 : 2 6	7	we were that we had set up shipments going different
1 1 : 2 6	8	directions, and we were shipping to those plants.
1 1 : 2 6	9	Q. All right. And, Ms. Coppola, in the email in the
1 1 : 2 7	10	middle of Exhibit 36 on the first page, responds to your
1 1 : 2 7	11	email; is that correct?
1 1 : 2 7	12	A. That's correct.
1 1 : 2 7	13	Q. And what does she say to you?
1 1 : 2 7	14	MR. TUCKER: Objection, Your Honor. The document
1 1 : 2 7	15	speaks for itself. The document's the best evidence of what
1 1 : 2 7	16	Mrs. Coppola communicated.
1 1 : 2 7	17	THE COURT: Are you asking him anything other than
1 1 : 2 7	18	what the content of the email is, Mr. Phillips?
11:27	19	MR. PHILLIPS: Your Honor, Ms I'll ask the
1 1 : 2 7	20	question again, Your Honor.
1 1 : 2 7	21	THE COURT: All right.
1 1 : 2 7	22	Q. Ms. Coppola responded to you; is that correct?
1 1 : 2 7	23	A. Yes, she did.
1 1 : 2 7	24	Q. All right. And what did you understand her
1 1 : 2 7	25	response to mean?

1 MR. TUCKER: Same objection, Your Honor. 1 1 : 2 7 2 THE COURT: Overruled. 1 1 : 2 73 1 1 : 2 7 Α. Okay. I understood her response to be that Progress Energy's intent is to work with CertainTeed Gypsum 4 1 1 : 2 7 to put in place a plan to remove CertainTeed's obligation of 5 1 1 : 2 750,000 tons per month --6  $1 \ 1 : 2 \ 7$ 7 [Reporter clarification.]  $1 \ 1 : 2 \ 7$ 8 Okay. Sorry. I'll speak more slowly. Α. 1 1 : 2 7 9 That Progress Energy's intent is to work with 1 1 : 2 7 10 CertainTeed Gypsum to put in place a plan to remove 1 1 : 2 811 CertainTeed's obligation of 50,000 tons per month from 1 1 : 2 8 Roxboro and Mayo production. And that -- also that PEC has 12 l 11:28 approved the Waste Management, Incorporated, Amelia site as 13 1 1 : 2 8 an acceptable disposal for the gypsum. 14  $1 \ 1 \ : \ 2 \ 8$ Had you had discussions with Ms. Coppola before 1 1 : 2 815 Q. this regarding the possibility of reducing CertainTeed's 16 1 1 : 2 8 17 50,000-ton-a-month obligation?  $1 \ 1 : 2 \ 8$ 18 Yes, I had. Α. 1 1 : 2 8 19 Q. 1 1 : 2 8 Why did you want to do that? 20 Well, basically, because we had expanded -- we had 1 1 : 2 8 Α. paid to expand the stockpile. And the purpose in our view 21 11:28 of expanding the stockpile was to use that as a storage  $^{22}$ 1 1 : 2 8 23 area, 1 1 = 2 8 So to continue to remove the 50,000 tons a month  $^{24}$ 11:28 when we -- and we had room -- would have had room on the 1 1 : 2 8 25

stockpile didn't seem to make a lot of sense. 1 1 : 2 8 We were incurring a huge amount of cost to do that, to do the 1 1 : 2 8 3 removal. 11:29 So what my approach was is why can't we -- since 4 1 1 : 2 9 we paid to expand this stockpile, why can't we not just 5 1 1 : 2 9 remove the production that's generated from those two plants  $1 \ 1 : 2 \ 9$ until our plant gets up and running? 1 1 : 2 9 7 8 Q. All right. Take a look at Exhibit 37, if you 1 1 : 2 9 9 would.  $1 \ 1 : 2 \ 9$ 10 Α. Okay. 1 1 : 2 9 11 Q. Can you identify that? 1 1 : 2 9 12 1 1 : 2 9 Α. Yes. The bottom two emails to my- -- from myself to Barbara and Barbara back to me are the same two we just 13 1 I : 2 9 1 1 : 2 9 14 looked at. 15 The next two emails is my email to Mervyn Hayes 1 1 : 2 9 and Mervyn's response to me. 16 1 1 : 2 9 17 Q. Who is Mervyn Hayes? 1 1 : 2 9 Mervyn Hayes was our Roxboro -- CertainTeed 18 1 1 : 2 9 Α. 19 Gypsum's Roxboro site project manager for the construction 1 1 : 2 9 of the plant. And he was also helping us get these -- get 20 1 1 : 2 9 the removal of the gypsum working as well at that time.  $^{21}$ 1 1 : 3 0 22 he was on site. 1 1 : 3 023 Q. All right. And you say to him: 1 1 : 3 0 24

"Is our agreement to remove 50,000 tons per

month, or are we okay to maintain the stockpile

1 1 : 3 0

1 1 = 3 0

25

circa 600,000 tons?" 1 11:30 2 Is that what you asked him? 1 1 : 3 : 03 Α. 1 1 : 3 0 That is what I asked him. 4 Q. 1 1 : 3 0 All right. And what did you understand his 5 response to be? 11:30 6 Α. 1 1 : 3 0 Okay. His response basically was that we have an 7 obligation to remove the 50,000 tons per month; and that 1 1 : 3 0 until we prove that we can remove 50,000 tons, then he 8 1 1 : 3 0 doesn't -- he doesn't think that PE would be too interested 1 1 : 3 0 10 in talking about reducing that quantity. But after that 1 1 ; 8 0 11 time, possibly. 1 1 : 3 0 12 Q. He says at the end: 1 1 : 3 0 13 "Until we can renegotiate ourselves out of 1 1 : 3 014 the Revised and Amended Supply Agreement, the 1 1 : 3 0 1 1 : 3 0 15 agreement stands in full." 16 1 1 : 3 0 What did you understand that to mean? 17 Objection, Your Honor. Lack of 1 1 ; 3 1 MR. TUCKER: foundation. Calls for speculation. 18 1 1 : 3 1 19 THE COURT: Did you have an understanding at the 1 1 = 3 1 time you received the email? 20 11:31 21 Mr. Engelhardt, did you have an understanding of 1 1 : 3 1 Q. what he meant by that at the time you received this email? 221 1 : 3 1 23 Α. Yes 1 1 : 3 1 $^{24}$ Q. What was that understanding? 1 1 : 3 1 11:31 25Α. Mervyn -- Mervyn was very well aware of the

1 1 : 3 1

11:31

1 1 : 3 1

1 1 : 3 1

1 1 : 3 1

1 1 : 3 1

1 1 : 3 1

1 1 : 3 1

1 1 : 3 1

1 1 : 3 1

 $1 \ 1 \ : \ 3 \ 1$ 

1 1 : 3 1

1 1 : 3 2

1 1 : 3 2

11:32

1 1 : 3 2

1 1 : 3 2

1 1 : 8 2

 $1 \quad 1 \quad \equiv \quad 3 \quad 2$ 

1 1 : 3 2

1 1 : 3 2

1 1 : 3 2

 $1 \ 1 : 3 \ 2$ 

1 1 : 3 2

1 1 : 3 2

3

4

5

7

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

 $^{22}$ 

 $^{23}$ 

24

25

### Page 116

purpose of removing -- of -- my approach of 50,000 tons or let's keep the stockpile full. So he was very well aware of that, and that was why I asked him that question.

We had just done the first amendment 3 weeks before this. And in the first amendment, it didn't say anything about the 50,000 tons, but it did say that we need to keep the stockpile under 600,000 tons, so I was asking him what he knew about that.

Now, his response to me -- well, basically, in answer to -- in response to your question, it probably isn't very surprising with the millions that we were spending in removing gypsum at that point, and significant amount of effort even getting ramped up to take that 50,000 tons away, which Mervyn was definitely involved in, it was -- we were very interested in trying to limit our reduction until we got the plant built to remove only that -- only the production amount, and leave the stockpile at 600,000 tons.

THE COURT: All right. Time for the morning break.

We'll come back at 10 minutes until 12:00 according to this clock, which I hope I synced with iPhones and time this morning. But this is our official clock.

10 minutes to 12:00.

MR. TUCKER: Your Honor, one point before we leave. I have been objecting from my seat, which I don't

mean any disrespect to the Court. It's sort of distracting to pop up.

THE COURT: And none was taken.

1 1 : 3 2

1 1 : 3 2

1 1 : 3 2

 $1 \quad 1 \quad : \quad \partial \quad 2$ 

1 1 : 3 2

1 1 : 3 2

1 1 : 3 2

1 1 ; 3 3

11:33

1 1 : 3 3

1 1 : 3 3

1 1 : 3 3

1 1 : 3 3

1 1 : 3 8

1 1 : 3 3

1 1 : 3 3

1 1 : 3 3

1 1 : 3 3

1 1 : 3 3

11:33

1 1 : 3 3

1 1 : 3 3

1 1 : 3 3

1 1 : 3 3

1 1 : 8 4

3

4

5

7

8

9

11

12

13

14

15

16

18

19

20

21

22

23

 $^{24}$ 

25

And I go back to the time -- let me -- let me take this opportunity, if I can, while client representatives are present, to say what I said when we were together last Friday.

There's a lot of money and very important business issues at stake for both parties in this case, and counsel have diligently represented their clients' interests in doing that. But they've done it, I think -- and people from Duke have heard me say this before. They did it in what I consider to be the zenith of professionalism that we're at risk of losing in the legal arena.

And so I don't think that there's a way that you can have been more respectful to the Court in all respects before, because we've had a number of conferences. You've done your job to try to narrow those down for the Court, and you've been very respectful when I've ruled against each of you as we were getting to this point.

So, Mr. Tucker, certainly no offense was taken this morning. And quite to the contrary.

And I want the clients and people to recognize, I consider this the textbook example of how to fight hard within the rules, and y'all are fortunate to have what I

consider to be the cream of the crop of counsel in 11:34 North Carolina who have performed admirably. 2 1 1 : 3 43 So feel free to remain seated when you object. 1 1 : 3 4 And I agree with you that the popping up is distracting to 4 1 1 : 3 4 us all, sir. 5 11:34 6 11:34 MR. TUCKER: Thank you, Your Honor. 7 MR. PHILLIPS: Thank you, Your Honor. 1 1 : 3 4 8 THE COURT: We'll be at recess until 10 minutes 1 1 : 3 4 9 till. 11:34 10 (Recess.) 1 1 : 3 4 11 THE COURT: So on a go-forward basis, the same 1 1 : 5 0 reason we talked about not popping up as you make 12 1 1 : 5 0 objections, I'll tell Ms. Price to dispense with the opening 13  $1 \ 1 : 5 \ 0$ 14 I of the court each time. She's very disappointed, but she's  $1 \ 1 \ ; \ 5 \ 0$ 1 1 : 5 0 15 okay 🖟 16 You're still under oath, sir. You may proceed. 1 1 : 5 0 17 MR. PHILLIPS: "Oyez" is always something I enjoy  $1 \ 1 : 5 \ 0$ 18 saying. 1 1 ; 5 0 19 THE COURT: I've never -- you know, in that  $1 \ 1 : 5 \ 0$ regard, there's one thing that -- I saw a post that 201 1 : 5 0 21Rich Leonard, who's -- he says I don't really regret much  $1 \ 1 : 5 \ 0$ anymore not being a judge, but the one thing he very much 221 1 : 5 0 23 misses is administering the oath at a naturalization 1 1 : 5 1 24 ceremony. And they had one on the Fourth of July. And I 1 1 : 5 1 had a chance to do the most full "oyez" opening of the court 1 1 : 5 1 25

		Page 119
1 1 : 5 1	1	I've ever given when we did a naturalization ceremony
I 1 : 5 1	2	because if there was ever a time that deserves all the
1 1 : 5 1	3	dignity of a court, that's it. So
1 1 : 5 1	4	MR. PHILLIPS: Amen.
1 1 : 5 1	5	THE COURT: As we celebrated our freedom this past
1 1 : 5 1	6	July 4th, there's some people that are naturalized citizens.
1 1 : 5 1	7	And if you've never seen one, it would make you darn proud
1 1 : 5 1	8	to be an American and realize how much we take for granted.
1 1 : 5 1	9	You may proceed.
1 1 : 5 1	10	MR. PHILLIPS: Thank you, Your Honor
1 1 : 5 1	11	Q. Ready to go, Mr. Engelhardt?
1 1 : 5 1	12	A. I'm ready.
1 1 : 5 1	13	Q. All right. Talk a look at Exhibit 120, if you
1 1 : 5 1	14	would, please.
1 1 : 5 1	15	MR. TUCKER: Your Honor, I just need to note that
1 1 : 5 1	16	we have a relevance objection to this exhibit. So if you
1 1 : 5 2	17	could give us a moment to look at that and decide whether or
1 1 : 5 2	18	not it's one we need to be heard on.
1 1 : 5 2	19	THE COURT: I'll look at the same time, then, to
1 1 : 5 2	20	see whether or not
1 1 : 5 2	21	MR. TUCKER: Your Honor, we will withdraw that
1 1 : 5 2	22	objection. Thank you.
11:52	23	THE COURT: Okay. And, again, I think that I'm
1 1 : 5 2	24	receiving all of this as foundation that's going to lead up
I 1 : 5 2	25	to the 2012 amendment.

		Page 120
1 1 : 5 2	1	MR. PHILLIPS: Understood, Your Honor.
1 1 : 5 2	2	Q. Mr. Engelhardt, are you familiar with Exhibit 120?
1 1 : 5 2	3	A. Yes, I am.
1 1 : 5 2	4	Q. And what is it?
1 1 : 5 2	5	A. This is primarily an email exchange between myself
1 1 : 5 2	6	and David Maganja on the removal of the gypsum, and I
1 1 : 5 2	7	forwarded the end result to our CFO.
1 1 : 5 3	8	Q. Who is David Maganja?
1 1 : 5 3	9	A. David Maganja was CertainTeed Gypsum's and
1 1 : 5 3	10	still is supply chain manager. So he's responsible for
1 1 : 5 3	11	actually administering our gypsum contracts, whether they're
1 1 : 5 3	12	synthetic gypsum or rock.
1 1 : 5 3	13	Q. All right. Can you tell me the significance of
I 1 : 5 3	14	this Exhibit 120, these emails?
1 1 : 5 3	15	A. Well, I think the this this is pretty
1 1 : 5 3	16	representative of a lot of emails and a lot of conversations
1 1 : 5 3	17	we had relative to the removal of gypsum at Roxboro.
11:53	18	<b>Q</b> . And is it accurate that, in his email to you,
1 1 : 5 3	19	Mr. Maganja points to weather being a problem with regard to
11:53	20	the removal of gypsum from Roxboro?
11:53	21	A. Yes, he lists a variety of things. This was very
11:53	22	early in my involvement. This would have been early
1 1 : 5 3	23	February, when I got involved, basically, in November. But,
1 1 : 5 4	24	yeah, this was very early on, and we were running into some
11:54	25	challenges.

		Page 121
1 1 : 5 4	1	Q. All right. Take a look, if you would, please, at
1 1 : 5 4	2	Exhibit 121.
1 1 : 5 4	3	A. Okay.
1 1 : 5 4	4	Q. Can you identify that?
1 1 : 5 4	5	A. Yes. This is an email that I sent to people
1 1 : 5 4	6	internal in CertainTeed Gypsum on the latest forecast I had
1 1 : 5 4	7	received from Progress Energy.
1 1 : 5 4	8	Q. And is the latest forecast you received from
11:54	9	Progress Energy the next page of Exhibit 121?
1 1 : 5 4	10	A. Yes, it is.
i 1 : 5 4	11	Q. Take a look and that's a forecast for what
1 1 : 5 4	12	period of time?
I 1 : 5 4	13	A. That's a forecast by month for 2010 without
1 1 : 5 4	14	January being listed.
1 1 : 5 4	15	Q. All right. And so if you look at that forecast,
1 1 : 5 5	16	was Progress can you tell me whether or not
1 1 : 5 5	17	Progress Energy was forecasting the production of synthetic
1 1 : 5 5	18	gypsum at the Roxboro Roxboro and Mayo plants at or above
1 1 : 5 5	19	50,000 tons for any month in 2010?
1 1 : 5 5	20	A. No, there was no forecast that high. The highest
I 1 : 5 5	21	actually was almost 41,000 tons in August '10. The contract
1 1 : 5 5	22	was for net dry tons, so the highlighting should be the dry
1 1 : 5 5	23	tons total.
11:55	24	Q. And what's the low?
1 1 : 5 5	25	A. And the low was in April of 2010 at 22,6. Then

 $\|$ all the other numbers were in the 30s. 1 1 : 5 5 2 Can you explain why the production of synthetic Q. 1 1 : 5 5 gypsum at a coal-fired power plant would fluctuate month to 1 1 : 5 5 4 month? 1 1 : 5 5 Well, one of the key things that we understood at 5 1 1 : 5 5 that time -- and still do -- is there are peak seasons. 6 1 1 : 5 5 7 Generally, their peak seasons of electrical demand is when  $1 \ 1 : 5 \ 5$ the weather is either extremely cold or extremely warm to  $1\ 1\ :\ 5\ 6$ drive heating and air conditioning. So that's one of the 1 1 : 5 6 10 factors. 1 1 : 5 6 11 The second factor that is not uncommon is that 1 1 : 5 6 12 they may take a unit down for maintenance over some sort of  $1 \ 1 : 5 \ 6$ an extended time. And, actually, we can see that in this 13 1 1 : 5 6 14 exhibit.  $1 \ 1 : 5 \ 6$ If you look under April 10th and across at the 15 1 1 : 5 6 Roxboro 2 line, you can see that they're forecasting 16 1 1 : 5 6 nothing, zero synthetic gypsum for that -- for the month of 17 1 1 : 5 6 April. And then March and May are a little bit down, so it 18 1 1 : 5 6  $\|$  looks like maybe a 6-week shut -- shutdown of that unit, 19 1 1 : 5 6 probably for maintenance. 201 1 : 5 6 21 All right. Take a look at Exhibit 125, if you 1 1 : 5 6 Q. 22would. 1 1 : 5 6 23 Can you identify this document?  $1 \ 1 : 5 \ 6$ 24 MR. TUCKER: Just, again, one moment, Your Honor. 1 1 : 5 6

We have a relevance objection to that document. If I can

1 1 : 5 6

25

		Page 123
1 1 : 5 6	1	have a moment to review it.
1 1 : 5 7	2	THE COURT: And in that regard, Mr. Tucker, I
1 1 : 5 7	3	appreciate you I am not making any attempt to follow the
1 1 : 5 7	4	objections in the pretrial order. I rely on you to do that,
1 1 : 5 7	5	sir.
1 1 : 5 7	6	MR. TUCKER: We withdraw that objection,
1 1 : 5 7	7	Your Honor.
1 1 : 5 7	8	THE COURT: Okay.
11:57	9	<b>Q</b> . Do you have Exhibit 125 in front of you,
1 1 : 5 7	10	Mr. Engelhardt?
1 1 : 5 7	11	A. Yes, I do.
1 1 : 5 7	12	<b>Q</b> . And what is Exhibit 125 is an email from
1 1 : 5 7	13	Ms. Coppola to you on March the 4th, and then you forward
1 1 : 5 7	14	that on in July of 2010; is that right?
1 1 : 5 7	15	A. That's correct.
1 1 : 5 7	16	Q. All right. And in her email to you would you
1 1 : 5 7	17	please read her email.
1 1 : 5 7	18	THE COURT: I've read it.
1 1 : 5 7	19	MR. PHILLIPS: I'm sorry?
1 1 : 5 7	20	THE COURT: I've read it.
1 1 : 5 7	21	MR. PHILLIPS: Okay.
1 1 : 5 7	22	<b>Q</b> . Was it Duke's can you tell me whether or not it
1 1 : 5 7	23	was Duke's position under the 2008 agreement that CTG was
1 1 : 5 8	24	required to accept 50,000 tons of synthetic gypsum per month
1 1 : 5 8	25	regardless of how much was produced at the Roxboro and Mayo
	- 1	

plant?

A. Yes.

MR. TUCKER: Objection to the extent that he's asking for the company's interpretation as opposed to any interpretation Ms. Coppola might have communicated. Lack of foundation.

THE COURT: And I think the question was whether or not he had an understanding himself. He obviously -- that's the limit to what he can testify to.

- Q. Did you under- -- can you tell me what you understood Ms. Coppola to be communicating to you in Exhibit 125 with regard to the volume of synthetic gypsum CTG was required to take under the parties' supply agreement on a monthly basis?
  - A. Yes, sir. Her words were:

"I am reiterating again that our perspective is that your obligation is to remove 50 K dry tons per month regardless of what our production is, and we had not agreed to removing monthly production volumes only."

- Q. And take a look at what's marked as Exhibit 122, if you would, please.
  - A. Okay.
  - Q. This is from March of 2010; is that correct?
  - A. That's correct.

		Page 125
1 1 : 5 9	1	Q. We're moving through the year.
1 1 : 5 9	2	A. Yes.
I 1 : 5 9	3	Q. Can you identify this exchange?
I 1 : 5 9	4	A. Yes. This is another note that I sent to or
1 1 : 5 9	5	email that I sent to David Maganja about removing the
1 1 : 5 9	6	50,000 tons, and his response.
1 2 : 0 0	7	<b>Q</b> . And you asked him, "What would it require to move
1 2 : 0 0	8	50,000 tons per month from Roxboro"; is that right?
1 2 ; 0 0	9	A. Yes.
1 2 : 0 0	10	Q. What did you understand his response to be?
1 2 : 0 0	11	A. Well, he's basically saying that we're on track to
1 2 ; 0 0	12	do the 50,000 tons in March, but it was a 5-week month. And
1 2 : 0 0	13	then he's saying that trying to ship 50,000 over a 4-week
1 2 ; 0 0	14	month is difficult for several reasons, and then he goes on
1 2 : 0 0	15	to list those reasons.
1 2 : 0 0	16	Q. All right. Mr. Engelhardt, please take a look at
1 2 : 0 0	17	Exhibit 124.
1 2 : 0 0	18	A. Okay.
1 2 : 0 0	19	<b>Q</b> . Is this an email from Ms. Coppola to you on
1 2 ; 0 0	20	May the 21st, 2010?
1 2 : 0 0	21	A. Yes, it is.
12:00	22	Q. And in that email, Ms. Coppola says:
1 2 : 0 0	23	"Thank you for your time this morning. I
1 2 : 0 0	24	think we're headed in the right direction with
1 2 : 0 0	25	regard to the three-way agreement. One additional

		rage 120
1 2 : 0 0	1	point I wanted to make sure we are clear on is
1 2 : 0 0	2	that the contractual monthly obligation is at
1 2 : 0 0	3	least 50,000 net dry tons per month."
12:01	4	Do you see that?
12:01	5	A. Yes, I do.
1 2 : 0 1	6	Q. What did you understand her to be communicating to
1 2 : 0 1	7	you?
12:01	8	A. Just that she was reiterating that our requirement
12:01	9	was at least 50,000 net dry tons per month to be removed.
1 2 ; 0 1	10	Q. Can you tell me whether CertainTeed understood its
1 2 : 0 1	11	obligation under the 2008 agreement to be 50,000 tons a
12:01	12	month?
1 2 : 0 1	13	A. Yes, we did.
12:01	14	Q. All right. Take a look at what's marked as
12:01	15	Exhibit 14, please.
12:01	16	You've got to change books;
2:01	17	A. Okay. I have it.
12:01	18	Q. Can you identify this document?
2 = 0 1	19	A. Yes. This is the second amendment that we made to
2 : 0 1	20	the Amended and Restated Supply Agreement, and it superseded
2 : 0 2	21	the first amendment we talked about earlier.
2 : 0 2	22	Q. What's the date of this document?
2 : 0 2	23	A. The date is June 25th, 2010.
2 : 0 2	24	Q. And did you have any involvement in what was
2 : 0 2	25	your involvement, if any, in negotiating this agreement?

		Page 127
1 2 : 0 2	1	A. I was definitely involved in negotiating this.
1 2 : 0 2	2	Q. And Ms. Coppola was on
1 2 : 0 2	3	A. Ms. Coppola.
1 2 : 0 2	4	Q the other side?
1 2 : 0 2	5	A. Yes.
1 2 : 0 2	6	Q. All right. Can you tell the Court what the
1 2 : 0 2	7	purpose and substance were of this amendment?
1 2 : 0 2	8	A. Okay. The purpose was that there was con
1 2 : 0 2	9	still concern over the stability of the stockpile on the
1 2 : 0 2	10	Roxboro site. Well, on the Progress Energy Roxboro site.
1 2 : 0 2	11	THE COURT: What do you mean by the term
1 2 : 0 2	12	"stability"? Do you mind asking?
1 2 : 0 2	13	MR. PHILLIPS: Certainly.
1 2 : 0 2	14	Q. What kind of stability?
1 2 : 0 2	15	A. Yeah, structural stability where the stockpile
1 2 : 0 2	16	might start to slide.
1 2 : 0 2	17	Q. Okay.
1 2 : 0 2	18	A. So that was the purpose.
1 2 + 0 2	19	So this was an amendment to deal with that. And
1 2 : 0 2	20	there were five key areas to the amendment that I think I
1 2 : 0 3	21	can summarize.
1 2 : 0 3	22	The first one was that they, Progress Energy,
1 2 : 0 3	23	would remove but CertainTeed would pay for the removal of
1 2 ; 0 3	24	200,000 net dry or 200,000 tons off of the stockpile and
1 2 : 0 3	25	place it into the Progress Energy on-site landfill. And the

cost of that removal to CertainTeed was \$28 a ton plus the 12:03 cost of the gypsum. 2  $1 \ 2 : 0 \ 3$ 3 12:03 Then the second part of this was that we would then retain -- we would keep the stockpile -- we needed to 4 12:03 keep the stockpile down, so the second part of this was that 5 12:03 we would remove only the production through the end of 2010 6 1 2 : 0 3 7 and of Roxboro and Mayo.  $1 \ 2 \ : \ 0 \ 3$ Can you tell the Court whether or not that is what 8 Q.  $1\ 2\ :\ 0\ 3$ 9 you had been asking for?  $1 \ 2 : 0 \ 3$ 10 Yes, that is what I had been asking for, yes. Α. 1 2 : 0 3 11 Q. Okay.  $1\ 2\ :\ 0\ 3$ 12The third term was that we work together to 1 2 : 0 4 13 engineer a solution to stabilize the stockpile in good  $1\ 2\ :\ 0\ 4$ faith. 14  $1\ 2\ :\ 0\ 4$ The fourth term was they provided -- PE provided 1 2 : 0 4 15 an option for an additional removal of 200,000 tons in 2011 1 2 : 0 4 16 from the stockpile that would go into the PE on-site 17  $1\ 2\ :\ 0\ 4$ landfill. And the cost of that was \$30 a ton, but we needed 18 1 2 : 0 4 to take the option by January 15th, I believe, of 2011 to do 19 1 2 : 0 4 20so.  $1\ 2\ :\ 0\ 4$ 21And then the last term was that if we had approval  $1 \ 2 \ : \ 0 \ 4$ 22from Saint Gobain to approve -- to proceed with building the  $1 \ 2 \ : \ 0 \ 4$ CertainTeed Gypsum plant, and we had notified them by  $^{23}$  $1 \ 2 : 0 \ 4$  $\parallel$  August 1st of 2010, then we would be permitted after the  $^{24}$  $1 \ 2 \ : \ 0 \ 4$ 

stockpile was stabilized to put 200,000 tons of the gypsum

1 2 : 0 4

25

 $\parallel$ that was produced back on to the stockpile in 2011.  $1\ 2\ :\ 0\ 5$ Do you know what the size of the stockpile was at 2 Q.  $1 \ 2 \ : \ 0 \ 5$ this point in time in June of 2010? 3 1 2 : 0 5It would have been right around 600,000 tons. 1 2 : 0 5 4 don't know exactly. 12:05 All right. So can you tell the Court whether or 1 2 : 0 5 Q. not Saint Gobain approved or authorized construction of the 7 12:05 Roxboro plant in 2010? 8 1 2 : 0 5 9 Α. 1 2 ; 0 5 Yes, they did. 10 All right. So what was the site -- what was the  $1 \ 2 \ ; \ 0 \ 5$ Q. situation on the site at Roxboro in 2011? 11 1 2 : 0 5 12 Well, in 2011 we basically had -- I think the -- $1\ 2\ :\ 0\ 5$ probably the most significant thing was that we were 13  $1\ 2\ :\ 0\ 5$ 14 ∥building our plant. So it was visible. We were doing  $1\ 2\ :\ 0\ 5$ foundations. We were -- you could see that the plant was 15 1 2 : 0 5

16

17

18

19

20

21

23

 $^{24}$ 

25

established.

12:05

1 2 : 0 5

 $1 \ 2 : 0 \ 5$ 

1 2 ; 0 5

12:06

1 2 ; 0 6

 $1 \ 2 : 0 \ 6$ 

12:06

 $1\ 2\ :\ 0\ 6$ 

1 2 : 0 6

starting to roll. The second thing is that we had removed quite a bit of material in 2010 from the site. So I think their -the confidence level that we were doing that was much better

The -- in 2011, though, we still removed a lot more material, to the tune of about \$11 million that year, but we also were able to replenish the stockpile after we had stabilized it. So some of the material went onto the stockpile at that point.

So I think, in general, I just -- I definitely felt that the parties were starting to work together a lot better that -- now that we had covered some of these milestones.

Q. Can you explain why CertainTeed Gypsum spent over \$40 million to rail synthetic gypsum off the site to landfill it to deal with the structure and size of the stockpile when it didn't have a plant built?

MR. TUCKER: Objection. Leading.

THE COURT: Overruled.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

 $^{23}$ 

24

25

1 2 : 0 6

12:06

1 2 : 0 6

12:06

12:06

1 2 : 0 6

 $1 \ 2 : 0 \ 6$ 

 $1 \ 2 : 0 \ 6$ 

 $1\ 2\ :\ 0\ 6$ 

1 2 : 0 6

1 2 : 0 6

12 : 07

 $1\ 2\ :\ 0\ 7$ 

 $1\ 2\ :\ 0\ 7$ 

1 2 : 0 7

12:07

1 2 : 0 7

 $1 \ 2 : 0 \ 7$ 

12:07

1 2 : 0 7

 $1\ 2$  : 0 7

 $1\ 2\ :\ 0\ 7$ 

 $1 \ 2 : 0 \ 7$ 

12:07

1 2 : 0 7

A. Well, we wanted to stay on-site and obligations -on our obligations. We wanted to meet our obligations and
keep this contract in force, because it was very important
to us to have this security and stable supply of gypsum
going forward for the rest of this contract, and we wanted
to build our plant there.

The Roxboro plant was a very important strategic move for our company in North America and for our CertainTeed Gypsum group, and we definitely wanted to do that.

So, basically, we were trying to do everything we could to stay on side and keep that obligation there so that we could continue to build our plant.

Q. All right. Did there come a time when the parties began to negotiate a second amended supply agreement?

1 Α. Yes.  $1 \ 2 : 0 \ 7$ It was pretty much the mid of 2011. 2 Why did the parties do that?  $1 \ 2 : 0 \ 7$ Q. 3 One of the key things was we had -- in the design Α.  $1 \ 2 \ : \ 0 \ 7$ of our plants, since the -- since 2008, we had changed the 4  $1\ 2\ :\ 0\ 7$ feeding system and how that was going to work, especially on 5 12:07 the Progress Energy or Duke side, so we needed to update 6 12:08 that for all of those changes. Things like what the 12:08 equipment was, who was going to -- who had responsibility 1 2 : 0 8 8 for maintaining pieces of equipment, exactly where the 1 2 : 0 8 9 10 ownership of the gypsum changed hands, that sort of thing.  $1 \ 2 : 0 \ 8$ So that was a key part. 11 12:08 12 And then a second part was I had some thoughts 1 2 : 0 8 13 on -- having observed the way our businesses operated for  $1\ 2\ :\ 0\ 8$ the previous couple years, I had some thoughts on how to try 14  $1\ 2\ :\ 0\ 8$ to make the contract more usable and build in some of the --15 1 2 : 0 8 16 build in some flexibility to cover the variations. 1 2 : 0 8 So it was -- I was looking at the stockpile, using 17 12:08 the stockpile to absorb variations, and then adjusting the 18  $1\ 2\ :\ 0\ 8$ annual volumes, as long as we retained our commitments to 19 12:08 each other. 2021Q. Who was the leader of these negotiations on the  $1\ 2\ :\ 0\ 8$ 22 CTG side? 1 2 : 0 8  $^{23}$ Α. I was. 12:08 24Q. And who was the leader on the Duke or Progress 1 2 : 0 8 25side? 12:09

1 Α. Barbara Coppola.  $1\ 2\ :\ 0\ 9$ Take a look, if you would, Mr. Engelhardt, at 2 Q.  $1 \ 2 \ : \ 0 \ 9$ Exhibit 21. 3 1 2 : 0 9 4 Α. 12:09 Okay. 5 Are you familiar with that document? 12:09 Q. 6 Yes, I am. 1 2 : 0 9 Α. 7 Q. Can you explain to the Court what it is?  $1\ 2\ :\ 0\ 9$ 8 This is a -- just a listing of proposed Α.  $1\ 2\ :\ 0\ 9$ modification to the 2008 agreement that I sent to Barbara. 9 12:09 It was -- I just went through the contract based on what we 10 12:09 had talked about earlier and identified some areas that I 11 1 2 : 0 9 12 saw that we needed to change. 12:09 And where did this fall in terms of the timing of 13 Q. 12:09 the negotiations? The beginning? Middle? End? 14  $1\ 2\ :\ 0\ 9$ This would be pretty -- I would say this was the 1 2 : 0 9 15 Α. beginning. I think this was the first document that we had 16 12:09 defined anywhere that said that we were -- what we needed to 17 1 2 : 0 9 18 start changing. 1 2 : 0 9 All right. Take a look at page 2 of Exhibit 21, 19 Q. 1 2 : 0 9 if you would, please, Mr. Engelhardt. 201 2 : 0 9 21And --1 2 : 0 9  $^{22}$  $1 \ 2 \ : \ 0 \ 9$ Α. Okay.  $^{23}$ Q. -- there's a heading that says "Article 3." 12:09  $^{24}$ Do you see that? 1 2 : 1 0

25

Α.

Yes.

1 2 : 1 0

		iage 100
1 2 ; 1 0	1	Q. And below it, it says "3.1"?
1 2 : 1 0	2	A. Yes.
1 2 : 1 0	3	Q. You wrote:
1 2 : 1 0	4	"Revise for higher volumes available, build
1 2 : 1 0	5	in flexibility."
12:10	6	Do you see that?
1 2 : 1 0	7	A. Yes, I do.
1 2 : 1 0	8	Q. What did you mean by that?
12:10	9	A. Well, I'll take each of those as separately.
1 2 : 1 0	10	Revising for higher volumes available. I had seen
1 2 : 1 0	11	some Progress Energy annual forecasts going out where they
12:10	12	were projecting to produce well over 600,000 tons. So what
1 2 : 1 0	13	I was interested in having a conversation about is of
12:10	14	those of that excess volume, is there some way we could
1 2 : 1 0	15	lock that in a little bit better.
12:10	16	The contract did provide for excess gypsum and
12:10	17	additional gypsum as it was in 2008, but I just wanted to
12:10	18	explore, was there something else that we could do to lock
1 2 : 1 0	19	n the bigger quantities at that point.
I 2 : 1 0	20	Build in flexibility. That was really trying to
12:10	21	ddress a number of things. What I had observed was our
12:11	22	the production volumes on the Duke side varied, our market
12:11	23	varied. And the terms as we had it with 50,000 tons per
12:11	24	nonth plus or minus 10 percent didn't leave a lot of room
1 2 : 1 1	25	for that variation.

 $1 \ 2 : 1 \ 1$ 

 $1\ 2\ :\ 1\ 1$ 

 $1 \ 2 \ : \ 1 \ 1$ 

 $1 \ 2 \ : \ 1 \ 1$ 

 $1 \ 2 : 1 \ 1$ 

 $1\ 2\ :\ 1\ 1$ 

1 2 : 1 1

 $1 \ 2 : 1 \ 1$ 

 $1 \ 2 \ : \ 1 \ 1$ 

 $1 \ 2 \ : \ 1 \ 1$ 

 $1 \ 2 \ : \ 1 \ 1$ 

1 2 : 1 2

 $1 \ 2 \ : \ 1 \ 2$ 

1 2 : 1 2

 $1 \ 2 \ : \ 1 \ 2$ 

 $1 \ 2 : 1 \ 2$ 

 $1 \ 2 \ : \ 1 \ 2$ 

1 2 : 1 2

12:12

 $1 \ 2 : 1 \ 2$ 

1 2 : 1 2

 $1 \ 2 : 1 \ 2$ 

1 2 : 1 2

 $1 \ 2 \ : \ 1 \ 2$ 

1 2 : 1 2

2

3

4

5

6

7

9

10

11 |

12 I

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22 l

23

24

25

Page 134

So what I was trying to do was to come up with a -- come up with a proposal that would allow us to manage within -- manage those variations, but we still protected each other in terms of what our commitments were.

So, you know, going back on what -- and -- but still preserve the 600,000 tons a year. And that level commitment would still be the norm, but what I was trying to do was create movement -- normal movement within that.

So back on the Duke side of the business, the variation, you know, clearly they had months that they were producing a lot less -- we just looked at an exhibit with that -- and they had months that they were certainly forecasting to produce more.

So my thought there was they have variation based on seasonality, they have variation based on maintenance, and they may have some other variations as well that I wasn't fully aware of.

On our side, CertainTeed Gypsum's side, I know we had variations in the market size even within a year. For example, if we did a price increase, typically distributors would hurry up and buy stuff for a month or two before the price increase, and then our volumes would drop off the couple of months after that. And since our warehouse wasn't very big, we couldn't absorb that in our warehouses, so we had those sort of things. We had maintenance issues that we

would sometimes take a plant down for. And I thought, over 12 : 122 the life of the contract, that would be logical.  $1 \ 2 \ : \ 1 \ 2$ So looking at those things, one of the pieces that 3 1 2 : 1 2 jumped out at me was it was very likely that Duke's up and 4 1 2 : 1 2 downs and our up and downs were not going to be in perfect 5  $1 \ 2 \ : \ 1 \ 2$ sync. So my thought was to use the stockpile to absorb 6  $1 \ 2 : 1 \ 3$ these ups and downs and be able to -- and still have a good 7 1 2 : 1 3 viable contract where we both got what we needed. 8  $1 \ 2 : 1 \ 3$ 9 What were you contemplating with regard to the 1 2 : 1 3 2008 contract requirement that Duke supply and CTG accept 10  $1 \ 2 \ : \ 1 \ 3$ 600,000 tons a year? 11 1 2 : 1 3 12 I want to be really clear about this. 1 2 : 1 3 13 wanted to maintain -- $1\ 2\ :\ 1\ 3$ 14 12:13 THE COURT: Hold on. 15 MR. TUCKER: I'd like an objection, Your Honor.  $1 \ 2 : 1 \ 3$ believe that mischaracterizes the 2008 contract requirement, 16  $1 \ 2 \ : \ 1 \ 3$ to the extent you're referring to an annual obligation. 17 1 2 : 1 3 18 THE COURT: Well, let me, in that regard, ask this 1 2 : 1 3 19 question. 1 2 : 1 3 20 I saw the pretrial stipulations, and I also read 1 2 : 1 3 the trial briefs. Is it contested that the 2008 agreement 2112:13 22 was 50,000 per month for the MMQ?  $1 \ 2 \ : \ 1 \ 3$ MR. TUCKER: It is not, Your Honor. This is more 23 12:13  $24 \parallel$  of a technical objection, that the obligation is stated in 12:13

terms of a monthly obligation, not an annual obligation.

25

1 2 : 1 3

		Page 136
1 2 : 1 4	1	But we certainly will do the math.
12:14	2	MR. PHILLIPS: May I proceed, Your Honor?
1 2 : 1 4	3	THE COURT: Yes, you may.
1 2 : 1 4	4	Q. So, Mr. Engelhardt, what were you contemplating in
1 2 : 1 4	5	connection with your thinking about flexibility with regard
1 2 : 1 4	6	to the 2008 contract requirement that Duke supply and CTG
1 2 : 1 4	7	accept 600,000 tons a year?
1 2 : 1 4	8	A. I still wanted to preserve the 600,000 tons
1 2 : 1 4	9	a year, because that was the that was the long-term
12:14	10	security and stable supply that we needed. What I was
1 2 : 1 4	11	trying to do, though, in addition to the so basically
1 2 : 1 4	12	let me explain that a little bit more.
I 2 : 1 4	13	Basically, if Duke produced 600,000 tons, we
1 2 : 1 4	14	needed to take it; if we needed 600,000 tons, Duke needed to
1 2 : 1 4	15	deliver it. So that was basically the starting point.
1 2 : 1 4	16	Then from there what I was trying to do is I
1 2 : 1 4	17	knew there would be normal fluctuations, so I was trying to
1 2 : 1 4	18	absorb those in our stockpile and still protect our
1 2 : 1 5	19	requirements.
1 2 : 1 5	20	Q. All right. Take a look, if you would, at
1 2 : 1 5	21	Exhibit 22.
1 2 : 1 5	22	A. Okay.
12:15	23	Q. Are you familiar with this document?
1 2 : 1 5	24	A. Yes.
1 2 : 1 5	25	Q. Can you identify it for the Court, please.

1 Α. Yes. This is -- this is the first draft that 1 2 : 1 52 Barbara sent to me. And I'm -- $1 \ 2 : 1 \ 5$ So what's the first page of Exhibit 22? 3 Q. 12:15 4 The first page is a cover letter -- a cover email 12:15 that basically says -- starts at the bottom with Barbara 5 12:15 saying that this is their -- she didn't say "draft," but 1 2 : 1 5that was certainly the intention. It was a marked-up copy 7 1 2 : 1 5 and so forth of what their views were for the supply 8  $1 \ 2 : 1 \ 5$ agreement. And then I forwarded it internally to our group. 9  $1\ 2\ :\ 1\ 5$ 10 All right. And this was -- she forwarded this to  $1 \ 2 : 1 \ 5$ Q. 11 you on September the 9th, 2011, correct? 12:16 12 Α. That's correct. 1 2 : 1 6 13 Q. All right. Take a look at Exhibit 40, if you  $1\ 2\ :\ 1\ 6$ 14 would, please, Mr. Engelhardt. 1 2 : 1 6 1 2 : 1 6 15 Α. Okay. I have it. 16 12:16 Q. What is Exhibit 40? 17 Exhibit 40 is a redline version that I did. 1 2 : 1 6 a -- of the supply agreement, and it was based on the draft 18 1 2 : 1 6 that Barbara gave us. So I worked on that one. And this 19  $1 \ 2 : 1 \ 6$ was just a redline draft that I did, and I was sending it 20 1 2 : 1 6 internally to get internal people to help me review this. 2112:16 22All right. So do -- so Ms. Coppola sent you 12:16  $^{23}$ their first draft of a revised supply agreement on  $1\ 2\ :\ 1\ 7$ 24 | September the 9th, 2011, right?  $1 \ 2 : 1 \ 7$ 

25

Α.

That's correct.

1 2 : 1 7

		rage 100
1 2 : 1 7	1	Q. And then the date of Exhibit 40 is October
1 2 : 1 7	2	the 10th, 2011?
12:17	3	A. Yes.
1 2 : 1 7	4	Q. So you circulated a revised version against Duke's
1 2 : 1 7	5	version to your internal team at that point?
12:17	6	A. That's correct.
12:17	7	Q. All right. And is the version that you circulated
1 2 : 1 7	8	to your team attached to the email on Exhibit 40?
1 2 : 1 7	9	A. Yes.
1 2 : 1 7	10	Q. All right. In this agreement, or in this in
1 2 : 1 7	11	the email to Ms. Bildfell, Mr. Maganja, Mr. McCown, you say:
1 2 : 1 7	12	"I have also included a summary sheet to show
12:17	13	some some how some scenarios would be
1 2 : 1 7	14	handled."
1 2 : 1 7	15	Do you see that?
1 2 : 1 7	16	A. Yes.
1 2 : 1 7	17	Q. So did you send something else besides the draft
1 2 : 1 7	18	agreement with this Exhibit 40?
1 2 # 1 7	19	A. Yes, I did.
1 2 : 1 7	20	Q. What did you send?
1 2 : 1 7	21	A. I had worked out a sheet that explained different
12:18	22	scenarios on the different supply quantities and volumes,
12:18	23	and what would happen under those under my proposal. And I
12:18	24	needed that because it was very difficult to get the wording
12:18	25	into the agreement.
	1	

		Page 139
1 2 : 1 8	1	Q. All right. Did Exhibit 40 did you believe that
12:18	2	Exhibit or can you tell me whether or not you believed
1 2 : 1 8	3	Exhibit 40 reflected your proposed changes related to
1 2 : 1 8	4	flexibility in the contract?
1 2 : 1 8	5	A. It did, to the best I could get the wording in
1 2 : 1 8	6	there at that time, yes.
1 2 : 1 8	7	Q. All right. Take a look at Exhibit 24, please.
1 2 : 1 8	8	A. Okay
1 2 : 1 8	9	Q. What is Exhibit 24?
1 2 : 1 8	10	A. Exhibit 24 is the scenarios that I sat down and
1 2 : 1 8	11	played out with to deter to define what I was trying to
1 2 : 1 9	12	put into the wording.
1 2 : 1 9	13	Q. Into the wording?
1 2 : 1 9	14	A. Into the wording in the redlined agreement in
1 2 : 1 9	15	terms of the volumes and the stockpile.
1 2 : 1 9	16	Q. All right. And did you share Exhibit 24 with
1 2 : 1 9	17	Ms. Coppola?
1 2 : 1 9	18	A. Yes, I did.
1 2 = 1 9	19	Q. All right. Take a look at Exhibit 41, if you
1 2 : 1 9	20	will.
1 2 : 1 9	21	MR. PHILLIPS: Your Honor, if you're looking at
1 2 : 1 9	22	Exhibit 24, we're going to talk about that in some substance
1 2 : 1 9	23	in a minute.
1 2 : 1 9	24	THE COURT: I'm trying to keep up with you.
1 2 : 1 9	25	Q. All right. Have you got Exhibit 41 in front of

you, Mr. Engelhardt? 12:19 2 Α. I do.  $1 \ 2 : 1 \ 9$ 3 What is Exhibit 41? 12:19 Q. Exhibit 41 was my first attempt at putting this 4 Α. 1 2 : 1 9 together, putting my scenarios together. I started to sit 5 1 2 : 1 9down with sort of a box format and -- to try to lay this 1 2 : 1 9 out. But I was having difficulty saying what I wanted to 7 12:19 say in this one so, basically, I abandoned it. It was still 8  $1 \ 2 \ : \ 2 \ 0$ 9 in my computer file, but I abandoned it, and I replaced it 1 2 ; 2 0 10 with the scenarios because I felt I had to write them out to 1 2 : 2 0 11 explain them. 1 2 : 2 0 12 Q. 1 2 : 2 0Did you share Exhibit 41 with Ms. Coppola? 13 No, I did not. Α.  $1 \ 2 \ : \ 2 \ 0$ 14 Q. All right. Let's look back at Exhibit 24.  $1\ 2\ :\ 2\ 0$ 1 2 : 2 0 15 Α. Okay. 16 So that document is headed "Roxboro Stockpile 1 2 : 2 0 Q. 17 Scenarios"; is that correct?  $1\ 2\ :\ 2\ 0$ 18 Α. That's correct. 1 2 : 2 0 19 All right. Can you walk through and explain to 1 2 = 2 0 Q. the Court what you were thinking in terms of these scenarios 201 2 : 2 0 21and how -- what they would mean to the parties' contract.  $1 \ 2 \ : \ 2 \ 0$ 22So my first assumption was that the 1 2 : 2 0stockpile would serve as a buffer for variations in your 23 12:20 produc- -- in PE's production and CertainTeed's usage. 24  $1 \ 2 \ ; \ 2 \ 0$ on the stockpile I set a maximum limit of 1 year's  $1 \ 2 : 2 \ 0$ 25

 $1 \ 2 : 2 \ 1$ 

1 2 : 2 1

 $1 \ 2 \ : \ 2 \ 1$ 

 $1 \ 2 \ : \ 2 \ 1$ 

 $1 \ 2 \ : \ 2 \ 1$ 

 $1 \ 2 \ : \ 2 \ 1$ 

1 2 : 2 1

 $1 \ 2 : 2 \ 1$ 

1 2 : 2 1

1 2 : 2 1

 $1 \ 2 \ : \ 2 \ 1$ 

 $1 \ 2 \ : \ 2 \ 1$ 

 $1 \ 2 \ : \ 2 \ 1$ 

 $1 \ 2 \ : \ 2 \ 1$ 

12:21

1 2 ; 2 2

 $1\ 2\ :\ 2\ 2$ 

1 2 = 2 2

12:22

 $1 \ 2 \ : \ 2 \ 2$ 

12:22

 $1 \ 2 \ : \ 2 \ 2$ 

1 2 : 2 2

1 2 : 2 2

4

5

6

7

10

11

12

13

14

16

17

18

19

20

21

 $^{22}$ 

23

24

25

## Page 141

requirement, which was also the 600,000 tons that PE had approved and we were set for for the stockpile. And then I also set an absolute minimum on the stockpile of a 2-month supply on the pile.

So the key here is, is we're using the stockpile to absorb the variations, but there's a max limit, and there's a lower limit that we would never go outside of. 8 And the purpose of that is that with the max limit, Duke is protected that they never have too much gypsum on their pile.

So in other words, if they got to 600,000 tons, we would have to take it off, or treat it as excess gypsum, depending on the month, or more on the quantities that year.

Setting the quantity at a minimum of 2 months' supply meant that CertainTeed would never run out, there would always be 2 months. And as long as -- once we hit that 2-month level, then the wording I put into the contract kicked in a remedy to replenish the stockpile.

So that was the purpose of the stockpile. that's a very, very critical underpinning because the rest doesn't work without that. Okay.

- All right. And then you have four scenarios under there; is that right?
  - Α. Yes. That's correct.
  - Q. Can you walk the Court through those?

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

 $^{21}$ 

 $^{22}$ 

 $^{23}$ 

24

25

1 2 : 2 2

 $1 \ 2 \ : \ 2 \ 2$ 

1 2 : 2 2

12:22

 $1 \ 2 \ : \ 2 \ 2$ 

1 2 : 2 2

1 2 ; 2 2

1 2 : 2 2

1 2 : 2 2

1 2 : 2 2

1 2 : 2 2

12:23

 $1\ 2\ :\ 2\ 3$ 

1 2 : 2 8

1 2 : 2 3

 $1 \ 2 \ : \ 2 \ 3$ 

 $1 \ 2 : 2 \ 3$ 

1 2 ; 2 3

12 : 23

12:23

12:23

12:23

 $1 \ 2 : 2 \ 3$ 

1 2 : 2 3

### Page 142

A. Okay. The -- obviously, the ideal scenario is the 600,000 tons of DSG per year that -- what PE produces and delivers and that's what we use. So that's the ideal. That's how the contract was basically written.

But I was expanding it to an annual quantity because I felt that a monthly quantity was too small and tight to absorb the variations.

Then the next scenario is what if Progress Energy produces less than 600,000 tons a year? And there's really two scenarios there.

One scenario is if CertainTeed requires 600,000 tons, then we would draw whatever additional we needed from their production from the stockpile. So if the stockpile contains at all times above 100,000 tons, then it's okay. So if they make, for example, 500,000 tons, we need 600,000 tons, the stockpile's got 400,000 tons on it, the stockpile just drops to 300,000 tons, we're good. We would absorb the fluctuation and that's fine. But if the stockpile drops blow 100,000 tons, then PE needs to define and implement a replenishment plan to rebuild that to keep it above 100,000 tons.

The other scenario is that if the -- if PE is producing less than 600,000 tons in a year -- this is B -- and the market is soft or for some other reason that we at CertainTeed do not need the full 600,000 tons a year, that

we need to use at least the volume produced by 1 2 : 2 8 Progress Energy and the stockpile remains flat. Okay? 2  $1 \ 2 : 2 \ 4$ 3 Q. 12:24 Okay. What's the next scenario? 4 Now, the next scenario is if Progress Energy 12:24 Α. produces more than 600,000 tons a year. In that case, we 5 1 2 : 2 4have to use 600,000 tons a year per the agreement. 6 1 2 : 2 4Then -but and -- a quantity over 600,000 tons gets treated in the 7  $1 \ 2 \ : \ 2 \ 4$ contract, as it already is, as excess gypsum, which means 8  $1 \ 2 \ ; \ 2 \ 4$ that it would be made available to us to buy, but we didn't  $1\ 2\ ;\ 2\ 4$ 10 need to buy that and they could sell it on the open market.  $1\ 2\ :\ 2\ 4$ 11 And, of course, with that -- I say -- the next 12:24 12 scenario said, "By mutual agreement, some or all the 1 2 : 2 4 quantity exceeding 600,000 tons annual minimum quantity may 13 1 2 : 2 414 be placed on the stockpile. So -- "any such additions  $1\ 2\ ;\ 2\ 4$ would have no effect on future yearly requirements." 12:24 15 l 16 So, for example, if Progress Energy made 700,000 1 2 : 2 4tons, we only needed 600,000 tons, they could put that extra 17  $1 \ 2 \ : \ 2 \ 4$ 100,000 tons on the stockpile, unless it was already at 18  $1 \ 2 \ ; \ 2 \ 4$ 600,000 tons, in which case then it was treated as excess 19 1 2 # 2 5 gypsum, and something had to be done with it. So that was 20 1 2 : 2 5 21the cap. 12:25 22 The next scenario is what if we consume over  $1 \ 2 : 2 \ 5$ 600,000 tons a year. So the first option within that is if  $^{23}$  $1 \ 2 \ : \ 2 \ 5$ Progress Energy is producing at least 600,000 tons, the 24 1 2 : 2 5

preferred option is likely treating it at as additional

1 2 : 2 5

25

gypsum, which says that we want more, or excess gypsum, 1 2 : 2 5 2 which means that they have more.  $1 \ 2 : 2 \ 5$ 3 But the agreement covers both of those with any  $1 \ 2 : 2 \ 5$ balance from that added to or drawn from the stockpile, 4 12:25 unless the stockpile's at the upper or lower quantity 5 1 2 : 2 5 limits, where we can no longer add to, or we have to 6  $1\ 2\ :\ 2\ 5$ 7 replenish.  $1\ 2\ :\ 2\ 5$ 8 And then I'm saying here if we're consuming more 1 2 : 2 5 than 600,000 tons a year and Progress Energy is producing 9 1 2 : 2 5 10 less than 600,000 tons a year, then we will draw down the 1 2 : 2 5 11 stockpile. But once we get to 100,000 tons, if the 1 2 : 2 5 replenishment plan kicks in, then Progress has to rebuild 12 1 2 : 2 513 the stockpile above 100,000 tons.  $1\ 2\ :\ 2\ 6$ 14 Q. All right. There's no scenario for CT consumes 1 2 : 2 6 15 less than 600,000 tons per year? 1 2 : 2 6 16 That's correct. And that's really the inverse in 12:26 Α. 17 The scenarios there are actually embedded in these B above.  $1\ 2\ :\ 2\ 6$ scenarios, so I didn't need to make a fourth one. It would 18  $1 \ 2 : 2 \ 6$ just be duplication of words. 19 12:26 20 All right. Take a look at Exhibit 23, if you Q.  $1 \ 2 \ : \ 2 \ 6$ would, please, Mr. Engelhardt. 21 $1 \ 2 \ : \ 2 \ 6$  $^{22}$ Α.  $1 \ 2 : 2 \ 6$ Okay. 23 What is Exhibit 23? Q.  $1\ 2\ :\ 2\ 6$  $^{24}$ 12 : 26

Α. The cover -- the cover email, it's when I sent the -- my recommended changes to the 2008 agreement back to

1 2 : 2 6

25

		Page 145
1 2 : 2 6	1	Barbara.
1 2 : 2 6	2	Q. And what is the agreement that's attached to that
1 2 : 2 6	3	email?
I 2 : 2 6	4	A. Well, this would be the Second Amendment and
1 2 : 2 6	5	Restated Supply Agreement that we were modifying the term
1 2 : 2 7	6	into the 2012 agreement later on.
1 2 : 2 7	7	Q. And does that exhibit reflect the changes that you
1 2 : 2 7	8	were proposing in the agreement?
1 2 : 2 7	9	A. Yes, it does.
1 2 : 2 7	10	Q. All right. Can you show the Court where you tried
1 2 : 2 7	11	to include in Exhibit 24 the concepts excuse me. Can
1 2 : 2 7	12	you
12:27	13	Can you show the Court where in Exhibit 23, the
1 2 : 2 7	14	draft agreement, you tried to include the concepts that you
1 2 : 2 7	15	articulated in Exhibit 24, your scenarios?
1 2 : 2 7	16	A. Yes. Okay. The best place to start is in
12:27	17	2.2.3(c), and that's all about the stockpile. Because if
1 2 : 2 7	18	you remember my scenarios, that's really the bedrock of this
1 2 # 2 7	19	whole system.
1 2 : 2 7	20	Q. What page is that on?
1 2 : 2 7	21	A. That would be on page
1 2 : 2 7	22	Q. 8?
12:27	23	A 8. Yes. On page 8. So the middle of page 8.
1 2 : 2 8	24	And my wording is that:
1 2 : 2 8	25	"The Progress Energy gypsum storage area

	rage 146
1	stockpile shall be used to buffer the variations
2	in production of gypsum filter cake and
3	CertainTeed requirements, and in no case shall
4	exceed 600,000 net dry tons, nor be less than
5	100,000 net dry tons, unless otherwise agreed in
6	writing by Progress Energy and CertainTeed."
7	So that established that's where I established
8	the limit. And I put it there because that's where the
9	stockpile information was in a prior agreement.
10	Now, the second place to look is in 6.2.
11	6.2 starts on the bottom of page 19.
12	MR. TUCKER: Your Honor, I need to raise an
13	objection. Section 6.2 includes some pricing-related
14	information which has been treated as confidential in the
15	case.
16	So to the extent there's going to be discussion of
17	that, we need to discuss a mechanism to protect that, or if
18	it's going to be displayed on the screen briefly.
19	MR. PHILLIPS: Your Honor, unless Mr. Engelhardt
20	decides to talk about something I don't expect him to, I
21	don't expect him to talk about the pricing information.
22	MR. TUCKER: It may be on the screen, nonetheless.
23	So if at least the screen could be turned off.
24	THE COURT: Ms. Marston says that she's not going
25	to display the screen.
	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24

MS. MARSTON: I think that's the right way to address that.

1

2

3

4

5

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

 $^{21}$ 

22

23

24

25

1 2 : 2 9

12:29

12:29

12:29

12:29

1 2 : 2 9

12:80

1 2 : 3 0

1 2 : 3 0

12:30

 $1 \ 2 \ : \ 3 \ 0$ 

1 2 : 3 0

1 2 ; 3 0

12:30

12:30

1 2 : 3 0

1 2 ; 3 0

1 2 : 3 0

1 2 : 3 0

1 2 : 3 0

 $1 \ 2 \ : \ 3 \ 0$ 

1 2 : 3 0

12:30

MR. TUCKER: Thank you, Your Honor.

THE COURT: And let me just state for the record what I believe to be the case. And that is, the Court is keenly aware of the fact that the presumption is that the Court is an open process, but that certain information, if it is demonstrated to be of adequate sensitive information, can overcome the presumption of public access.

The parties throughout the course of the pretrial have taken a restrictive approach, and the Court has required them to publish redacted information that limits what is withheld to public view.

And the final contract that I think is of record, there's some limitation, and there are limited redactions, but one of the redactions is the actual price, both as to the price of purchase and the price that would be calculated as far as the remedy is concerned to the extent there's a breach of contract, and there would be a demonstration that that would have competitive advantage. We've had a competitive, for example, advantage pretrial conference, et cetera.

At this point in time, I understand that none of that pricing information would be demonstrated, but that's the background of the objection that's been made.

And for those members of the public there, again, the Court is remaining very responsive to the public's right of access to the court.

MR. TUCKER: Thank you, Your Honor.

- Q. All right. Mr. Engelhardt, I think you had pointed the Court to Section 2.2.3, and then said that the next place we should go is Section 6.2 on the bottom of page 19; is that right?
  - A. That's correct.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

 $1 \ 2 \ ; \ 3 \ 0$ 

 $1 \ 2 \ : \ 3 \ 0$ 

 $1 \ 2 : 3 \ 1$ 

 $1 \ 2 \ : \ 3 \ 1$ 

1 2 : 3 1

 $1 \ 2 \ : \ 3 \ 1$ 

 $1 \ 2 \ : \ 3 \ 1$ 

12:31

1 2 : 3 1

12:31

1 2 : 3 1

12:31

12:31

 $1 \ 2 \ : \ 3 \ 1$ 

12:31

12:31

 $1\ 2\ :\ 3\ 1$ 

1 2 : 3 1

1 2 | 3 1

1 2 : 3 1

1 2 : 3 1

 $1 \ 2 \ : \ 3 \ 1$ 

 $1 \ 2 \ : \ 3 \ 1$ 

12:32

12:32

So, basically, what I put in this one, to paraphrase it, and I could read the words, but, basically, what I did was I used the existing remedies that were already in the agreement, but I applied that -- the terminology that says in the event Progress -- this is near the beginning:

"In the event Progress Energy is unable to deliver to CertainTeed the minimum annual quantity" -- and I changed the "annual" as you'll see in a little bit -- "quantity in any year during the term of the revised agreement, the stockpile -- and the stockpile falls below 100,000 net dry tons, CertainTeed may, at its election by written notice to Progress Energy within 30 days after the end of the period in which the deficiency occurred, either instruct

1 2 ; 3 2 1 Progress Energy in writing to deliver within 2 30 days of Progress Energy's sole expense to the  $1 \ 2 \ : \ 3 \ 2$ 3 point of delivery the quantity of gypsum filter  $1 \ 2 \ : \ 3 \ 2$ 4 cake to rebuild the stockpile to 100,000 net dry 1 2 : 3 2 1 2 : 3 2 5 tons, or purchase on the open market on a commercially-reasonable basis for delivery to 6 12:32 7 CertainTeed's site the amount of gypsum filter 8 cake necessary to satisfy" --1 2 ; 3 2 9  $1 \ 2 : 3 \ 2$ [Reporter clarification.] 10 THE COURT: The amount of gypsum filter cake 12:32 11 necessary to satisfy. 1 2 : 3 2 12 1 2 : 3 2 THE WITNESS: Yes 13 So you inserted here that if the stockpile -- if 12:32they failed to deliver the minimum annual quantity and the 14 1 2 ; 3 2 stockpile dropped below 100,000 tons, CertainTeed, in 6.2, 15 $1\ 2\ :\ 3\ 3$ had a remedy to require Duke to produce it in the next month 16 12:33 or CertainTeed could go out and cover; is that right? 17  $1 \ 2 \ : \ 3 \ 3$ 18 Α. That's correct. It is the same remedy over in 6.2 1 2 : 3 3 19 1 2 : 3 3 prior. 20 Now, one thing you changed in the second line on Q. 12:33 page 20 in Exhibit 23, Mr. Engelhardt, is you changed the 211 2 : 3 3 22word "month" to "period." 12:33  $^{23}$ Α. Yes.  $1\ 2\ :\ 3\ 3$  $^{24}$ Q. Can you explain why you did that? 1 2 : 3 3 25 1 2 : 3 3 Α. With the minimum quantity on the stockpile

12:33

12:33

1 2 : 3 3

12:33

12:33

12:33

1 2 : 3 8

12:33

1 2 : 8 4

1 2 : 3 4

 $1\ 2\ :\ 3\ 4$ 

12:34

 $1\ 2\ :\ 3\ 4$ 

 $1\ 2\ ;\ 3\ 4$ 

12:34

1 2 : 3 4

1 2 : 3 4

1 2 = 3 4

1 2 : 3 4

1 2 : 3 4

1 2 : 3 4

1 2 : 3 4

12:34

 $1\ 2\ :\ 3\ 4$ 

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

 $^{22}$ 

 $^{23}$ 

24

25

#### Page 150

at 100,000 tons, and that if that would occur, like, the second day of the month, and then to go through another 2 month and then to notify, that would be way too long and we 3 4 would be out of gypsum.

So I defined it at the end of -- as an end of a period, which could be any time period, was my expectation. So that would be based -- my intention was, basically, when the stockpile hit 100,000 tons, then that triggered the notification.

Mr. Engelhardt, you made those two changes to deal Q. with the stockpile.

What did you change in Section 3.1 of the draft of the 2012 agreement?

Α. Okay. I guess I'll summarize the changes first.

The first thing I did was I changed from a monthly quantity to an annual quantity.

- Q. Keep speaking up, if you would.
- Okay. I changed the quantity from a monthly Α. quantity to an annual quantity. And the purpose of that was to absorb the variations that couldn't be regularly absorbed 21 | in a tighter monthly window.

The second thing I did was I would -- I put in language that said, well, what would be the minimum in any given month? And I put in the language saying that the --CertainTeed agrees to purchase and accept from PE --

1 [Reporter clarification.] 12:34 2 Α. Sorry. 12:34 3 There's a saying, it started out when THE COURT: 1 2 : 3 5 you had lawsuits dealing with medical issues, that if it 4 1 2 : 3 5 wasn't in the medical records, it didn't happen. And if the 1 2 : 3 5 5 court reporter doesn't take your testimony down, it didn't 12:35 7 happen. 8 1 2 : 3 5 I apologize. Where do we need to --9 Let me ask you this: What did you set -- you 1 2 : 3 5 Q. 10 proposed a new minimum monthly quantity in Section 3.1,  $1\ 2\ :\ 3\ 5$ 11 correct? 12:35 121 2 : 3 5 Α. Yes. 13 What would the -- what was that amount that you Q.  $1\ 2\ :\ 3\ 5$ 14 used? 1 2 ; 3 5 15The minimum monthly quantity for a given month was Α.  $1\ 2\ :\ 3\ 5$ 16 25,000 tons. 12:35 17 Q. All right. What was your thinking with regard to 12:35 that? 18 1 2 : 3 5 19 My thinking with regard to that was I was thinking 1 2 : 3 5 Α. what is the worst case that could happen over the life of 20 12:35 21this contract where CertainTeed would accept less. 1 2 : 3 5 22 And the worst case I could imagine is that we 1 2 : 3 5 would take our plant down for 2 weeks for a major piece of  $^{23}$ 1 2 : 3 5  $^{24}$ equipment replacement. So that was what I was establishing 1 2 : 3 5 with that, but still within the 600,000 total for the year. 251 2 : 3 5

And the other logic for that is if we only took 25,000 in one month, then, in our view, we -- that wouldn't happen more than once in a year -- maybe -- maybe more than once in the life of this contract -- we would still have the rest of the year to hit the 600,000 tons.

**Q.** All right. I think you were basically going through and quickly identifying the topics that you had changed.

What was the next one?

- A. The next one is I had talked about the -- let me get the wording correctly.
- Q. Let me ask you this: There's a sentence that begins, "In order to accommodate minor fluctuations" at the bottom of the page 13.
  - A. Yes. Yes. That's what I was --
  - Q. Do you see that?

1

2

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

 $^{22}$ 

23

24

25

1 2 : 3 6

 $1\ 2\ :\ 3\ 6$ 

1 2 : 3 6

12:36

1 2 : 3 6

12:36

12:36

12:36

1 2 : 3 6

12:36

12:36

1 2 : 3 6

12:36

 $1\ 2\ :\ 3\ 6$ 

1 2 : 3 6

12:36

 $1\ 2\ :\ 3\ 6$ 

1 2 : 3 6

1 2 = 3 6

1 2 : 3 6

12:37

12:37

12:37

1 2 : 3 7

12:37

A. -- looking for, the beginning of that, yes.

So as far as the minor fluctuation language, I was revising that to say:

"In order to accommodate minor fluctuations in volumes actually delivered and accepted, et cetera, it shall be deemed to be satisfied provided that the average monthly quantity of gypsum filter cake delivered and accepted under this revised agreement over any 12-month period

after the beginning of commercial operation shall 1 1 2 : 8 7 2 be approximately 50,000 net dry tons, or the  $1\ 2\ :\ 3\ 7$ 3 actual gypsum filter cake net dry ton production  $1\ 2\ :\ 3\ 7$ 4 over the same period, whichever is less." 12:37 5 Q. Okay. What were you thinking there?  $1\ 2\ :\ 3\ 7$ 6 My thought on that was there's really no Α. Okay. 12:37

12:37

1 2 : 3 7

1 2 : 3 7

1 2 : 3 7

 $1\ 2\ :\ 3\ 7$ 

 $1 \ 2 \ : \ 3 \ 7$ 

12:38

1 2 : 3 8

1 2 : 3 8

 $1\ 2\ :\ 3\ 8$ 

12:38

 $1\ 2\ :\ 3\ 8$ 

12:38

 $1\ 2\ :\ 3\ 8$ 

1 2 : 3 8

1 2 : 3 8

1 2 : 3 8

1 2 : 3 8

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

 $^{21}$ 

 $^{22}$ 

 $^{23}$ 

24

25

A. Okay. My thought on that was there's really no minimum established in this contract in terms -- that would be reasonable. And it goes back to what I showed you on the scenarios.

If Duke is producing less and CertainTeed is producing less, there's no -- there's no practical way in the contract to address that. So what I was looking for here was, first of all, it would be a minor fluctuation, so not dropping all the way.

But, secondly, and more importantly, is if they were producing less and we needed less, why did we have to do 50,000 tons? I didn't want us needing to hold each other.

So it -- when that case existed, when they were producing less and we were producing less, then we at least had to hold each other -- we had to be able to get what we needed.

And that circles back to the stockpile, which says that if they're producing 30,000 tons a month and we need 40,000 tons a month, as long as that

1 2 : 3 8

 $1\ 2\ :\ 3\ 8$ 

1 2 : 3 8

1 2 : 3 8

1 2 : 3 8

1 2 : 3 9

1 2 : 3 9

1 2 : 8 9

12:39

12;39

12:39

1 2 : 3 9

1 2 : 3 9

 $1\ 2\ :\ 3\ 9$ 

1 2 : 3 9

12:39

12:39

1 2 : 3 9

1 2 ; 3 9

12:39

12:39

1 2 : 3 9

1 2 : 4 0

 $1 \ 2 \ : \ 4 \ 0$ 

 $1 \ 2 \ : \ 4 \ 0$ 

2

3

6

7

8

9

11

12

13

14

15

16 I

17

18

19

20

21

23

24

25

Page 154

stockpile is not down to 100,000 tons, that's okay. But once it hits 100,000 tons, then we need the gypsum, and you need to provide it.

- And what happened to the plus or minus 10 percent from the minimum monthly quantity provision in your draft?
- Well, I took that out because I thought that the Α. plus or minus -- in my proposal I took that out because I thought that the plus or minus 10 percent was part of the problem. It was too tight for normal fluctuations that I 10 | had seen that we were already doing.

So -- so I also didn't want to apply it, plus or minus 10 percent, to an annual quantity because that got to be just way too big. If you apply plus or minus 10 percent over a year, then -- if you look at the full year, that's okay. But if you look at 3, 4, 5 months in, you could be way off of what you needed to provide. So I felt that that also didn't make sense.

So I tried to make it -- the language in a manner that was more representative and tied to the stockpile mins and max that it would work.

- You changed the last sentence of Section 3.1, or Q. you added a sentence, I think. What was the purpose of that?
- The purpose of that was acceptance. And we had established a rail station since -- since the 2008

agreement, and we were transferring to other facilities by
truck as well as by rail. We had transferred to third
parties.

So what I was saying is acceptance, if we needed
to take 50.000 tons a month, we didn't need to take it all

So what I was saying is acceptance, if we needed to take 50,000 tons a month, we didn't need to take it all at our Roxboro and use it in our Roxboro plant. We could do some of these other things that we already established that we could do.

Q. So in your scenarios, Mr. Engelhardt, and to the extent those scenarios are reflected in Exhibit 23, can you tell me whether your thinking was that these were a package and interdependent, or did they stand on their own --

MR. TUCKER: Object --

Q. -- the various proposals?

1 2 : 4 0

 $1 \ 2 \ : \ 4 \ 0$ 

12:40

 $1 \ 2 : 4 \ 0$ 

 $1 \ 2 : 4 \ 0$ 

1 2 : 4 0

1 2 : 4 0

 $1 \ 2 \ : \ 4 \ 0$ 

12:40

12:40

1 2 : 4 1

 $1 \ 2 \ : \ 4 \ 1$ 

12:41

 $1 \ 2 \ : \ 4 \ 1$ 

1 2 : 4 1

 $1 \ 2 \ : \ 4 \ 1$ 

 $1 \ 2 \ : \ 4 \ 1$ 

 $1\ 2\ :\ 4\ 1$ 

1 2 : 4 1

 $1\ 2\ :\ 4\ 1$ 

7

8

9

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

MR. TUCKER: Object to leading, Your Honor.

THE COURT: I think until such time as you gave him an option between to two, it was leading. The option, perhaps, is not.

MR. PHILLIPS: That was my thinking, Your Honor.

THE COURT: So I think the question would be, what's the relationship between the two -- between the various clauses.

Q. What's the relationship between the various clauses in Exhibit 23?

MR. PHILLIPS: I take good advice when I receive

lit.  $1 \ 2 : 4 \ 1$ Thank you.  $^{2}$ As I said, when I went through the scenarios, as I Α.  $1\ 2\ :\ 4\ 1$ 3 said at the beginning when I talked about the stockpiles 1 2 : 4 1 being the basis for this, they all work together. You  $1 \ 2 \ : \ 4 \ 1$ cannot take any one sentence and isolate it. These all have 5 1 2 ; 4 1 6 to work together. 1 2 : 4 1 7 This is effectively a material supply system.  $1 \ 2 \ : \ 4 \ 1$ And it's very commonly used in discrete manufacturing in 8  $1\ 2\ :\ 4\ 1$ 9 other -- in other places. 12:41 10 THE COURT: Mr. Phillips, perhaps again, just for  $1 \ 2 : 4 \ 2$ 11 clarification, I think what you've established from this 1 2 : 4 2witness, to make sure I understand, that if CertainTeed was 121 2 : 4 2consuming and Duke was producing less than 50,000 per month, 13  $1\ 2\ :\ 4\ 2$ and the stockpile remained at 100,000 constant, then the 14 $1 \ 2 \ : \ 4 \ 2$ minimum annual quantities for that year would be the 1 2 : 4 2 15 16 production? 17I believe that's right, Your Honor. 12:42 MR. PHILLIPS: 18 THE COURT: Or would it be a minimum -- always a 12:42 minimum of 25,000? 19  $1\ 2\ :\ 4\ 2$ 20 MR. PHILLIPS: 12:42 The minimum amount annual quantity 21is there, Your Honor, but if you look at --12:42 22 THE COURT: Again, I'm not asking you for the 1 2 : 4 2 23 argument. I just want to make sure I understood what the 12:42 testimony was for clarification purposes.  $^{24}$ 12:42 25 You heard what Judge Gale said, Mr. Engelhardt. 12:42 Q.

25

1 2 : 4 4

What -- did you understand it?

A. Yeah, I'd like you to repeat that because I think you're creating a little different scenario.

THE COURT: Well, what -- again, I'm asking this only so I can understand where we're going.

I have understood your testimony that it was critical for CertainTeed to have access to 100,000 tons in any given month from the stockpile, that would always give you the guarantee of a 2-month supply.

The contract, before you began the renegotiation, everyone agreed was 50,000 tons per month subject to certain fluctuations. And you can vary it as to whether it was a monthly or annual quantity, but it was 50,000.

I'm asking now, in those situations of where both Duke produced less than 50,000 a month or 600,000 over the year, and CertainTeed consumed less than that amount, and the stockpile remained at 100,000, effectively has the minimum annual or minimum monthly quantity been reduced to a variable quantity?

A. For that -- for that year, yes, so long as we had supply, because that was the floor of the 100,000, yes.

 $$\operatorname{\textbf{THE}}$\ \mbox{\textbf{COURT}:}$$  That's what I had understood the testimony to be.

MR. PHILLIPS: I think that's right, Your Honor.

Q. All right. So you sent Exhibit 23 to Ms. Coppola

		rage 158
12:44	1	in October of 2011, correct?
12:44	2	A. That's correct.
12:44	3	Q. And what happened after that?
2 : 4 5	4	A. Well, we I had sent her the scenarios as well.
2:45	5	And we had a call I don't remember exactly maybe a
2:45	6	week later, to discuss the scenarios page that I had sent
2:45	7	her.
2:45	8	And from then, there wasn't a lot of activity
2:45	9	going back and forth. They were reviewing the contract.
2:45	10	Barbara did tell me when we reviewed the scenarios
2 : 4 5	11	that she preferred to stay with the contract the minimum
2 : 4 5	12	monthly requirements and those numbers as they were stated
2:45	13	in the 2008 agreement.
2 : 4 5	14	<b>Q</b> . Take a look, if you would, at Exhibit 25, please,
2:45	15	Mr. Engelhardt.
2 : 4 5	16	A. Okay.
2 : 4 5	17	Q. And are you familiar with this document?
2:46	18	A. Yes.
2 2 4 6	19	Q. And is this a series of emails between you and
2 : 4 6	20	Ms. Coppola?
2 : 4 6	21	A. Yes, it is.
2 : 4 6	22	Q. And in the email there's an email the first
2 : 4 6	23	email at the bottom of the page is dated October 24, 2011.
2:46	24	Do you see that?
2:46	25	A. That's correct.

		Page 159
1 2 : 4 6	1	Q. That's 2 weeks after you sent her
1 2 : 4 6	2	A. Yes.
1 2 : 4 6	3	Q your draft; is that right?
1 2 : 4 6	4	A. That's correct.
1 2 : 4 6	5	Q. And does she make a statement in this agreement
1 2 : 4 6	6	about what Duke would like to do with regard to the volumes?
1 2 ; 4 6	7	A. Yes. She said:
1 2 : 4 6	8	"In general, we would like to leave the
1 2 : 4 6	9	volume obligation as is. We can discuss."
1 2 : 4 6	10	Q. All right. When did Duke respond to your October
1 2 : 4 6	11	2011 draft?
1 2 : 4 6	12	A. They sent a draft back in February of 2012.
12:46	13	Q. And after you had a conversation with Ms. Coppola
12:46	14	in October about your scenarios, can you describe the level
12:47	15	and nature of communication between Duke and CTG about this
12:47	16	contract?
12:47	17	A. There really wasn't any any significant
12:47	18	communications. We really never sat down and discussed any
12:47	19	further after the scenarios discussion, we didn't really
12:47	20	discuss anything further. There might have been one or two
1 2 : 4 7	21	phone calls in there on "where are you," "where do we stand
12:47	22	on this," but that would have been the extent of it.
1 2 : 4 7	23	Q. All right. Take a look, please, at what's marked
12:47	24	as Exhibit 26.
12:47	25	A. Okay.

	L	Q. Can yo	ou identify that?
12:47	22	A. Yes.	
100  424	లు	Q. All ri	ight. Go ahead.
12  .4 -1	4	A. Yes.	This is the where Barbara sent back to m
120 120 144 147	Οī	their their r	evisions based on what I had sent to them.
1 2 : 4 8	6	Q. And th	hat's on February the 10th, 2012?
129	7	A. That's	correct.
1 2 : 4 8	<b>∞</b>	Q. Did you	ou review this?
12:48	9	A. Yes, I	did.
1 2 : 4 8	10	THE CO	COURT: Mr. Phillips, on the at the top
125  44.	11	page there, the	recipients of his email, is that legal
1 2 : 4 8	12	counsel's office	?
. 4 8	13	MR. PH	HILLIPS: Yes, sir. Well, one of the people
12:48	14	there is a lawyer	îr.
13  4 99	15	Q. What w	was your understanding when you reviewed
1 2 : 4 8	16	Duke's draft, Ex	Exhibit 26, as to how Duke had dealt with or
1 2  4 0	17	responded to your	r proposals to create flexibility in the
1 2 : 4 8	18	agreement?	
12:48	19	A. They b	asically rejected them. They left one
1 2 : 4 8	20	phrase in; but o	outside of that, they rejected them in 3.1,
2 : 4 8	21	2.2.3(c), and 6.	2.
1 2  4 8	22	Q. Did yo	u have any conversations after this with
1 2 . 4 8	23	Ms. Coppola or a	anyone else at Duke about why they chose that
12 22 4 9	24	course?	
1 2 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	25	A. Not rea	ally because from my when I went over the

scenarios, I pretty much got the message they wanted to keep things as they were, so I really didn't pursue that much further.

- Q. What was your reaction to that?
- A. Well, I was disappointed because I thought that we could do something better to give us a little bit of room to administrate the agreement.

But outside of that, my -- I felt that I could live with it because I knew from back in -- when I sent her my draft in October and we had the call maybe in early November, that I kind of knew where she was coming from.

But the important thing was that -- was the security of supply was still there, the minimum -- the 50,000 tons minimum monthly quantity was still there, the plus or minus 10 percent language had been reinserted.

- Q. Did you read closely the draft that Ms. Coppola sent in Exhibit 26?
  - A. Yes.

1 2 : 4 9

12:49

1 2 : 4 9

12:49

12:49

12:49

 $1\ 2\ :\ 4\ 9$ 

 $1 \ 2 : 4 \ 9$ 

1 2 ; 4 9

12:49

1 2 : 4 9

12:49

1 2 : 4 9

 $1\ 2\ :\ 4\ 9$ 

 $1 \ 2 : 4 \ 9$ 

12:49

12:49

 $1 \ 2 \ : \ 4 \ 9$ 

1 2 1 4 9

1 2 : 5 0

 $1 \ 2 : 5 \ 0$ 

1 2 : 5 0

12:50

1 2 : 5 0

1 2 : 5 0

4

5

6

7

8

9

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

- Q. All right. Tell the judge exactly what you understood Section 3.1 to mean in this draft, Exhibit 26.
- A. I understood that 3.1, we were back to the minimum monthly quantity of at least 50,000 tons a month, and that was subject to minor fluctuations of plus or minus

  10 percent, which means that the monthly quantity could be 45,000 to 55,000, in that range. So those were the key --

		Page 162
1 2 ; 5 0	1	those were the key overall volume elements that were very
1 2 : 5 0	2	critical.
1 2 : 5 0	3	Q. So did that set an upper limit and a lower limit?
1 2 : 5 0	4	Or can you tell me what upper limit and lower limit, if any,
12:50	5	you understood Section 3.1 to set on the monthly minimum
1 2 : 5 0	6	quantity?
1 2 : 5 0	7	A. For the monthly minimum quantity, the fluctuations
1 2 : 5 0	8	were plus or minus 10 percent. So the minimum could be
1 2 : 5 0	9	40 was no lower than 45,000 tons a month. The maximum
1 2 : 5 1	10	was no more than 55,000 tons a month.
1 2 : 5 1	11	Q. All right. Now, Duke left in some language that
1 2 : 5 1	12	you had proposed in the "minor fluctuation" sentence at the
1 2 : 5 1	13	bottom of Section 3.1.
1 2 ; 5 1	14	A. Yes.
1 2 : 5 1	15	Q. Or the aggregate and they added a little bit.
1 2 : 5 1	16	"Or the aggregate actual gypsum filter cake
1 2 : 5 1	17	net dry tons produced by the Roxboro and Mayo
1 2 : 5 1	18	plant over the same period, whichever is less."
1 2 : 5 1	19	Do you see that?
1 2 : 5 1	20	A. Yes, I do.
1 2 : 5 1	21	Q. What did you understand that to mean when you read
1 2 : 5 1	22	it?
12:51	23	A. Well, I understood that that would probably bring
1 2 : 5 1	24	the 45,000 tons a little bit more into play when we look at
1 2 : 5 1	25	the plus or minus language because that that is subject

1 to the plus or minus 10 percent. So the 10 percent -- plus

1 2 : 5 1

2 or minus 10 percent is still established. This is subject

1 2 : 5 1

3 to that.

So, basically, what I took that to understand is it's the minimum, but it may be more likely to be 45,000 tons a month or 540,000 tons a year over that time period. We might see a little bit more of that.

Q. Why did you agree to that?

4

5

6

7

8

9

11

12 l

13

14

15 I

16 I

17

18

19

20

21

 $^{22}$ 

23

24

25

1 2 : 5 1

1 2 : 5 2

 $1\ 2\ :\ 5\ 2$ 

1 2 : 5 2

1 2 : 5 2

 $1\ 2\ :\ 5\ 2$ 

1 2 : 5 2

1 2 : 5 2

1 2 : 5 2

12:52

 $1 \ 2 \ : \ 5 \ 2$ 

1 2 : 5 2

 $1\ 2\ :\ 5\ 2$ 

1 2 : 5 2

1 2 : 5 2

1 2 = 5 2

1 2 : 5 2

 $1\ 2\ :\ 5\ 2$ 

1 2 : 5 3

1 2 : 5 3

1 2 : 5 3

1 2 : 5 3

A. There was a couple of reasons. One is we really didn't have much of a provision in this agreement for going a little bit lower, so this did provide that if the market is soft between now and 2029 or that time in 2029. So I was okay with that.

The other piece is that in 2011, basically, our market converted to lightweight board. And lightweight board requires about, in our case, roughly 20 percent less gypsum at that time.

And so dropping the quantity -- the minimum monthly quantity to 45,000 tons with us producing lightweight board, I could still put out the same volume or even a little bit more than what we had -- we had when we originally did the 2008 agreement, '4 agreement.

Q. All right. Since this lawsuit began,

Mr. Engelhardt, have you formed a belief as to whether the

quantity term for most of the contract term in the

	=	1 4 5 1 0 1
1 2 : 5 3	1	2012 agreement is missing from the 2012 supply agreement?
12:53	2	MR. TUCKER: Objection, Your Honor, to the
1 2 : 5 3	3	relevance of any belief he formed after the lawsuit was
12:53	4	filed about allegedly missing quantity terms.
12:53	5	THE COURT: What was the question again,
1 2 : 5 8	6	Mr. Phillips?
12:53	7	MR. PHILLIPS: Let me go back for a second,
1 2 : 5 3	8	Your Honor.
12:53	9	Q. Take a look at Exhibit 4 or excuse me
12:53	10	Exhibit 15, please, Mr. Engelhardt.
1 2 : 5 3	11	A. Okay.
12:54	12	Q. Is that the executed 2012 supply agreement between
1 2 : 5 4	13	CTG and Duke?
2:54	14	A. Yes, it is.
2 : 5 4	15	Q. As you sit on the witness stand today, have you
2 : 5 4	16	formed a belief as to whether the quantity term for the bulk
2:54	17	of that contract, the length of that contract, is missing
2 ; 5 4	18	from that agreement?
2:54	19	MR. TUCKER: Again, Your Honor, I object to the
2 : 5 4	20	relevance of that. Unless he had that understanding at the
2 : 5 4	21	time the contract was negotiated, I don't know how he
2 : 5 4	22	informs the Court at all on the contract construction issue.
2 : 5 4	23	THE COURT: Mr. Phillips, does this question
2 : 5 4	24	cover, what you're asking for is, does the executed contract
2 : 5 4	25	conform with your understanding of what the minimum quantity

		Page 165
1 2 : 5 4	1	was in 2012? Is that your question?
1 2 : 5 4	2	MR. PHILLIPS: I think it is, Your Honor.
1 2 : 5 4	3	Q. Does the executed contract conform does that
1 2 : 5 4	4	contract you have in front of you conform with what you
1 2 : 5 4	5	understood the minimum monthly quantity to be in 2012?
1 2 : 5 5	6	A. Not precisely.
1 2 : 5 5	7	Q. Why not?
1 2 ; 5 5	8	A. Because the first sentence in 3.1 is not exactly
12:55	9	correct.
1 2 : 5 5	10	Q. All right. And is there a minimum quantity in the
1 2 : 5 5	11	2012 agreement after the start-up period?
12:55	12	MR. TUCKER: Objection to the extent it calls for
12:55	13	a legal conclusion.
1 2 : 5 5	14	Q. Do you understand there to be a quantity term for
1 2 ; 5 5	15	the balance of the contract?
1 2 : 5 5	16	THE COURT: Let me make sure for foundation
1 2 ; 5 5	17	purposes.
1 2 : 5 5	18	MR. PHILLIPS: Yes, sir.
12:55	19	THE COURT: He reviewed this agreement at or about
12:55	20	the time it was executed; is that correct?
12:55	21	MR. PHILLIPS: He has already testified to that,
12:55	22	yes, sir.
2:55	23	THE COURT: And you're talking about what his
2:55	24	understanding was at that time?
. 2 : 5 5	25	MR. PHILLIPS: Yes, sir.
	ll ll	l l

		Page 166
1 2 : 5 5	1	THE COURT: All right.
1 2 : 5 5	2	MR. PHILLIPS: Well, in all fairness, Your Honor,
1 2 : 5 5	3	I think we're talking about what his understanding is at
1 2 : 5 5	4	this time, as to whether that comports with his
1 2 : 5 6	5	understanding at that time.
1 2 : 5 6	6	MR. TUCKER: And that's precisely the reason for
1 2 ; 5 6	7	my objection, Your Honor.
1 2 : 5 6	8	THE COURT: Subject to, as I indicated to you, I
1 2 : 5 6	9	will I will restrict matters to whether they're
1 2 : 5 6	10	appropriate. I'll allow that question to be in the record,
1 2 : 5 6	11	and then I'd also ask you to ask the question as to whether
12:56	12	he thought about it at the time in 2012.
1 2 : 5 6	13	MR. PHILLIPS: Your Honor, I'd love to take our
1 2 : 5 6	14	lunch break right now and I'll ask these questions better
12:56	15	when we come back.
12:56	16	THE COURT: Why don't we do this. Why don't we do
12:56	17	that. Let's go ahead and come back at 2:30.
$1\ 2\ :\ 5\ 6$	18	MR. PHILLIPS: Thank you.
1 2 - 5 6	19	THE COURT: We'll be in recess until 2:30. At
12:56	20	ease,
12:56	21	(Recess.)
0 2 : 3 0	22	THE COURT: Whatever name you're called, you're
0 2 : 3 0	23	still under oath.
02:30	24	THE WITNESS: Yes.
0 2 : 3 0	25	THE COURT: You may proceed.
	ll ll	

		Page 167
0 2 : 3 0	1	Q. All right. Mr. Engelhardt, I'm going to try this
0 2 : 3 0	2	again.
0 2 : 3 0	3	Would you take a look at Exhibit 15, please.
0 2 : 8 0	4	A. Yes, I have it
0 2 : 3 0	5	Q. All right. And is that the final executed version
0 2 : 3 0	6	of the 2012 contract?
0 2 : 3 0	7	A. Yes, it is.
0 2 : 3 0	8	f Q. And who signed that contract
0 2 ; 8 0	9	A. Kim Bildfell.
0 2 : 3 0	10	Q on behalf of CTG?
0 2 : 3 0	11	A. Kim Bildfell.
0 2 : 3 0	12	Q. Who authorized her to sign that contract?
0 2 : 3 0	13	A. I did.
0 2 : 3 0	14	Q. What actions did you take with regard to the
0 2 ; 3 0	15	contract before you authorized her to sign it?
0 2 : 3 0	16	A. I read it very completely.
0 2 : 3 1	17	Q. At the time you read and authorized Ms. Bildfell
02;31	18	to sign the 2012 contract, did you believe the contract
0 2 : 3 1	19	contained can you tell me whether or not you believed the
0 2 : 3 1	20	contract contained a volume obligation that Duke was
02:31	21	required to deliver and CTG was required to accept for the
02:31	22	entire 20-year period of the contract?
02:31	23	A. Yes, I did.
0 2 : 3 1	24	Q. Where did you think that was, that volume
0 2 : 3 1	25	provision was in the contract?
	i i	l l

Α. I thought that it was in the opening statement of 0 2 : 3 1 1 2 paragraph 3.1. 002:31When you say "the opening statement," do you mean 3 Q. 0 2 : 3 1 the first sentence? 4 0 2 : 3 1 5 The first sentence, yes. 0 2 : 3 1 Α. And what did you understand that volume obligation  $0\ 2\ :\ 3\ 1$ 6 Q. 7 to be at that time? 02:31 8 Α. 50,000 tons. 0 2 : 3 1 9 All right. Let's take a look at Section 3.1 of Q. 0 2 : 3 1 10 the 2012 exhibit -- or agreement, Exhibit 15. 0 2 : 3 1 11 So that first sentence reads: 0 2 : 3 1 12 0 2 : 3 2 "Commencing on May 1, 2009, and continuing 13 until the earlier of (1) the commercial operation 02:3214 date, or (2) October 1, 2012, Progress Energy  $0 \ 2 \ : \ 3 \ 2$ 15 agrees to sell and deliver to CertainTeed and  $0\ 2\ :\ 3\ 2$ 16 CertainTeed agrees to purchase and accept for 02:3217 Progress Energy at least 50,000 net dry tons of  $0 \ 2 \ : \ 3 \ 2$ 18 gypsum filter cake per month. Subject to the  $0 \ 2 : 3 \ 2$ 19 allowance for -- subject to the allowance for 0 2 3 3 2 20 fluctuations and volumes actually delivered and 0 2 : 3 2 21 accepted under this revised" -- excuse me, I lost 0 2 : 3 2 my place -- "subject to the allowance for 220 2 : 3 2 23 0 2 : 3 2 fluctuations as set forth in this paragraph and  $^{24}$ except as may otherwise be excused by the terms of 0 2 ; 3 2 02:32  $^{25}$ this revised agreement (the volume obligations set

		0	Page 169
0 2 : 3 2	1		forth herein may be referred to as the minimum
0 2 : 3 3	2		monthly quantity)."
0 2 : 3 3	3		Except for my stumble, did I read that accurately?
0 2 : 3 3	4	A.	Yes, you did.
0 2 : 3 3	5	<b>Q.</b>	All right. Based upon your review of the
0 2 : 3 3	6	contract,	what did you understand the commercial operation
0 2 : 3 3	7	date as re	ferred to in the first sentence of Section 3.1 to
0 2 : 3 3	8	be in 2012	?
0 2 : 8 3	9	A. (	Okay. The commercial operation date is defined
0 2 : 3 3	10	earlier.	It's defined in Section 1.9. And then right above
0 2 : 3 3	11	it, it defi	ines "Commercial Operation."
0 2 : 3 3	12	Q.	All right. Does Section 1 can you tell me
0 2 : 3 3	13	whether or	not Section 1.9 puts an outside date on the
02:33	14	latest that	t the commercial operation date can occur?
0 2 : 3 3	15	<b>A</b> . Y	Yes. The latest
02:33	16	Q. V	What is that date?
0 2 : 3 3	17	A. 7	The latest date was February 1st, 2013.
02:34	18	Q. A	All right. So looking back at Section 3.1:
0 2 : 8 4	19		"Commencing on May 1, 2009, and continuing
0 2 : 8 4	20	υ	until the earlier of the commercial operation
0 2 : 3 4	21	ć	late"
2:34	22	A	and what's the latest the commercial operation
) 2 : 3 4	23	date can be	2?
) 2 : 3 4	24	<b>A.</b> F	February 1st, 2013.
) 2 : 3 4	25	Q	"or October 1, 2012, Progress Energy agrees to
	- 1		I

		Page 170
0 2 : 8 4	1	sell and deliver to CertainTeed."
0 2 : 3 4	2	Did I read that correctly?
0 2 : 3 4	3	A. Yes.
0 2 : 3 4	4	Q. Looking at the first sentence, what period of time
0 2 : 3 4	5	do you understand it to cover?
0 2 : 3 4	6	A. It would start May 1st, 2009, and then the earlier
0 2 : 3 5	7	of the commercial operation date or October 1st, 2012.
0 2 : 3 5	8	Since the commercial operation date was after that, it would
02;35	9	be May 1, 2009, through October 1, 2012.
0 2 : 3 5	10	Q. Please point me to any other provisions in this
0 2 : 3 5	11	contract that you understood at the time you authorized
0 2 ; 3 5	12	Ms. Bildfell to sign it that said a volume obligation to be
0 2 : 3 5	13	delivered by Duke or accepted by CertainTeed.
0 2 ; 3 5	14	A. I don't know of any others.
0 2 : 3 5	15	Q. Okay. All right. Mr. Engelhardt, we've talked a
02:35	16	lot about Section 3.1. Let's look at some other portions of
02:35	17	the contract.
0 2 : 3 6	18	MR. PHILLIPS: Your Honor, may we approach for a
02:36	19	second?
) 2 : 3 6	20	THE COURT: You may.
2:36	21	(Bench conference, not reported.)
) 2 : 3 7	22	MR. PHILLIPS: Can we turn on the screen,
2:37	23	Your Honor, if it's not on?
2:37	24	Q. All right. Staying with Exhibit 15
2:37	25	A. Okay.

-- take a look at Section 3.9 of the agreement. 1 Q. 0 2 : 3 7 2 Α. Okay. 0 2 : 3 7 3 Q. Was Section 3.9 in the parties' 2008 agreement? 02:37 4 Α. Yes, it was. 02:870 2 : 3 7 5 Q. Were -- did you understand any substantial changes to be made in Section 3.9 in the 2012 version of the 6 0 2 : 3 7 7 agreement? 8 Α. No.  $0\ 2\ :\ 3\ 7$ 9 Q. 0 2 : 3 7 Can you tell me whether or not, when you read the agreement in preparation for the negotiations in 2012, you 02:37read Section 3.9 carefully? 11  $0\ 2\ :\ 3\ 7$ 12 0 2 : 3 7 Α. Yes, I did. 13 What did you understand it to mean? Q. 0 2 : 3 7 14 0 2 : 3 8 MR. TUCKER: I'll object, Your Honor. after-the-fact testimony. It was negotiated as part of the 15 0 2 ; 3 8 16 2008 agreement, and he just testified that it was rolled 02:38 forward without any substantive change, so what he 17  $0\ 2\ :\ 3\ 8$ understood it to mean after the fact is not relevant 02:38 18 19 evidence or relevant to any construction issue. 0 2 ; 3 8 20 THE COURT: I understand your objection. 02:38consider it only to the extent it informs what negotiation  $^{21}$ 02:38 had as to other sections of the 2012 agreement. 220 2 : 3 8 I agree he cannot to testify what the expectations  $^{23}$ 02:38 were at the time the negotiations were in 2008. 240 2 : 3 8 25 He personally had no expectations in 2008, but 0 2 : 3 8

I'll accept what his understanding was as to why he did or 0 2 : 3 8 did not ask for a modification of 3.9 when negotiating the 0 2 : 3 8 3 2012 agreement. 0 2 : 3 8 4 So in going through the 2012 negotiations, what  $0\ 2\ :\ 3\ 8$ 5 did you understand Section 3.9 to mean? 0 2 : 3 8 THE COURT: Mr. Phillips, obviously implicit in 6  $0\ 2\ :\ 3\ 9$ that is, I'm asking what -- and I think your question was, 02:39 what did -- what was his thinking when he began to 02:89anticipate -- negotiate. 0 2 : 3 9 9 10 I'm not asking him or allowing him to testify as 0 2 : 3 9 to what he -- it's considered to be now that he's prepared 11 0 2 : 3 9 12 to litigate.  $0\ 2\ :\ 3\ 9$ MR. PHILLIPS: And, Your Honor, the question that 13 0 2 : 3 9  $\parallel$  I asked to set this up was, did you review this at the time 14 0 2 : 3 9 15 | you began your negotiations. 0 2 : 3 9 16 THE COURT: And we're talking about at that time. 0 2 : 3 9 17 MR. PHILLIPS: Right. 02:3918 MR. TUCKER: And just for the record, may I have 0 2 : 3 9 another objection --0 2 : 3 9 19 20 THE COURT: You may. 0 2 : 3 9 21 $0\ 2\ :\ 3\ 9$ MR. TUCKER: -- to this question? 22 THE COURT:  $0\ 2\ :\ 3\ 9$ You may. 23 So what did you understand it to mean at that 0 2 : 3 9 Q. 24point in time, Mr. Engelhardt? 0 2 : 3 9 25 Well, basically it described to me that we 0 2 : 3 9

couldn't tell them basically how to run the business, and 0 2 : 3 9 there was three key things in here that we couldn't instruct 2 0 2 : 3 9 3 Progress Energy not to do. 0 2 : 3 9 4 THE COURT: Did I say -- did I hear you say you 0 2 : 3 9 0 2 : 3 9 5 were instructed by others? THE WITNESS: 6 02:39 No. 7 THE COURT: Okay. 0 2 : 3 9 8 THE WITNESS: 0 2 : 8 9 No. That this -- no. I apologize. 9 THE COURT: I apologize for interrupting. 0 2 : 4 0 10 thought that's what I heard. 02:40 11 0 2 : 4 0 Fine. Why don't you ask it again. 12 So at the time that you began to negotiate the 0 2 : 4 0Q. 13 2012 agreement, after you had reviewed the 2008 agreement, 0 2 : 4 0 14 what did you understand Section 3.9 to mean?  $0\ 2\ :\ 4\ 0$ 15 Same objection, Your Honor. MR. TUCKER:  $0 \ 2 \ ; \ 4 \ 0$ 16 0 2 : 4 0 THE COURT: You've got a standing objection. 17 MR. TUCKER: Thank you. 02:40 18 0 2 : 4 0 Α. Okay. I understood that we could not require Progress Energy to do the things that are listed in the last 19 0 2 ; 4 0 half of this section, which were we could not obligate 20 02:40Progress Energy to attempt to maximize their production of  $^{21}$ 0 2 : 4 0 synthetic gypsum, or operate any one or more of its units, 0 2 : 4 0  $^{22}$ or to change any of its processes under the product in order  $^{23}$ 0 2 : 4 0to produce synthetic gypsum or gypsum filter cake at all. 240 2 : 4 0 25 0 2 : 4 0 Q. At that time, what did you understand the first

		Page 174
0 2 : 4 0	1	part of Section 3.9 to mean, the part before the boldface
0 2 : 4 1	2	"Primary Purpose" there in Section 3.9?
0 2 : 4 1	3	A. I read that just to be pretty much the preface of
0 2 : 4 1	4	saying what you cannot we cannot tell them to do in the
0 2 : 4 1	5	latter part. So to me, it was just language that said,
0 2 : 4 1	6	"This is our we get to run our own business."
0 2 ; 4 1	7	Q. This lawsuit was filed while you were the
0 2 : 4 1	8	president of CertainTeed Gypsum; is that correct?
0 2 : 4 1	9	A. That's correct.
0 2 : 4 1	10	Q. Can you tell me whether or not you understand this
0 2 : 4 1	11	lawsuit to be seeking a remedy that would require Duke to
0 2 : 4 1	12	maximize its production of synthetic gypsum?
0 2 : 4 1	13	A. No.
0 2 : 4 1	14	MR. TUCKER: Objection. Calls for a legal
0 2 : 4 1	15	conclusion, Your Honor.
0 2 : 4 1	16	THE COURT: I think his question at this point in
0 2 : 4 1	17	time is, is his purpose in the lawsuit to seek that remedy,
0 2 : 4 1	18	and I'll allow that.
0 2 : 4 1	19	Q. What was your response?
0 2 : 4 1	20	A. My response was
0 2 : 4 1	21	THE COURT: Which was different than the contract.
0 2 : 4 1	22	A. My response was "No."
0 2 : 4 1	23	Q. Can you tell me whether or not you understand the
0 2 : 4 2	24	remedy CTG is seeking to require Duke to run Mayo and
0 2 : 4 2	25	Roxboro more than it wants to?

		Page 175
0 2 ; 4 2	1	A. No.
0 2 : 4 2	2	Q. Do you understand this lawsuit can you tell me
0 2 : 4 2	3	whether or not you understand this lawsuit to seek a change
0 2 : 4 2	4	in Duke's processes or the way that they burn coal?
0 2 : 4 2	5	MR. TUCKER: Your Honor, objection, again, just to
0 2 : 4 2	6	the relevance of this. How he understands the purpose of
0 2 : 4 2	7	the lawsuit does not add anything to any of the construction
0 2 : 4 2	8	issues.
0 2 : 4 2	9	MR. PHILLIPS: I'll change that question,
0 2 : 4 2	10	Your Honor, to say:
0 2 : 4 2	11	Q. Do you understand the remedy that CTG is seeking
0 2 : 4 2	12	to change the process by which any of Duke's processes or
0 2 : 4 2	13	the way in which they burn coal?
0 2 : 4 2	14	MR. TUCKER: Same objection, Your Honor.
0 2 : 4 2	15	THE COURT: I'll allow the question, subject to
0 2 : 4 2	16	the objection.
0 2 : 4 2	17	A. I'm not clear on what you mean by "remedy," but my
0 2 ; 4 3	18	view is this is a supply agreement.
0 2 = 4 3	19	Q. What is CTG seeking in this action?
0 2 : 4 3	20	A. We're seeking gypsum. We're seeking for Duke to
0 2 : 4 3	21	supply the gypsum that we believe are required in the
0 2 : 4 3	22	contract
0 2 : 4 3	23	Q. Take a look at Section 6.2 of the agreement.
0 2 : 4 3	24	Article 6 is entitled "Remedies," isn't it,
0 2 : 4 3	25	Mr. Engelhardt?

1 Α. Yes, it is.  $0\ 2\ :\ 4\ 3$ 2 And I want to focus on Section 6.2 to 6.5. Q.  $0\ 2\ :\ 4\ 3$ 3 Can you tell me whether or not, when you prepared 0 2 : 4 3 to negotiate this contract in 2012, you read Article 6 4  $0 \ 2 : 4 \ 3$ 5 closely?  $0\ 2\ :\ 4\ 3$ 6 Α. Yes, I did.  $0\ 2\ :\ 4\ 4$ 7 And were there any substantive amendments to  $0\ 2\ :\ 4\ 4$ Q. 8 Section 6.2 through 6.5 in the 2011 -- in the  $0 \ 2 \ : \ 4 \ 4$ 9 2012 agreement? 02:4410 0 2 : 4 4Α. That was -- I testified earlier that I had attempted to put in something on the stockpile at that 11  $0 \ 2 \ : \ 4 \ 4$ point, but that was stricken. And there was a couple things 12 0 2 : 4 4 on how payments would be made later on, and that was both in 13  $0\ 2\ :\ 4\ 4$ 6.2 and 6.4, but it didn't change the remedies.  $0\ 2\ :\ 4\ 4$ 14 15 All right. At the time you read the remedies  $0\ 2\ :\ 4\ 4$ Q. article in 2011 in preparation for your negotiation of the 16 0 2 : 4 4 17 2012 contract, how did you understand Section 6.2 to 0 2 : 4 418 operate? 0 2 : 4 419 0 2 : 4 4 MR. TUCKER: Objection for the record, Your Honor. 20 THE COURT: You may answer. 0 2 : 4 4 21Okay. My understanding was that in any given  $0\ 2\ :\ 4\ 4$ Α.  $^{22}$ month, if Progress Energy or Duke did not supply the minimum  $0\ 2\ :\ 4\ 4$ monthly quantity, then our options -- CertainTeed had  $^{23}$  $0\ 2\ :\ 4\ 5$ 24options. 0 2 ; 4 5 25 And the first option was that we could -- by 0 2 : 4 5

written notice to Duke within 30 days after the end of that 0 2 : 4 5 month in which the deficiency occurred, we can instruct them 2 0 2 : 4 5 to deliver the quantity of gypsum that was necessary to 3 0 2 : 4 5 satisfy that month's minimum monthly quantity. 4  $0\ 2\ :\ 4\ 5$ CertainTeed could go out and purchase on our own the 0 2 : 4 5 5 equal -- that amount to satisfy that and then we would 0 2 : 4 5 charge back to Duke. 7  $0\ 2\ :\ 4\ 5$ Did you understand whether there was a notice 8  $0\ 2\ :\ 4\ 5$ requirement before CertainTeed exercised that remedy? 9 0 2 ; 4 5 10 Α. There was a notice to -- yes, there was a notice.  $0\ 2\ :\ 4\ 5$ 11 Q. What happened if CertainTeed didn't give the  $0\ 2\ :\ 4\ 5$ 12 notice? 02:45 13 Then we would waive it for that particular month. Α. 0 2 : 4 5 14 What did you understand, at the time in 2011 when 0 2 ; 4 5 Q. 15 you were preparing to negotiate, Section 6.3 to provide for?  $0 \ 2 \ : \ 4 \ 5$ 16 02:46 MR. TUCKER: Objection. THE COURT: You may answer. 17  $0\ 2\ :\ 4\ 6$ I understood 6.3 to be if Progress Energy,  $0\ 2\ :\ 4\ 6$ 18 Α. Okay. or now Duke, did anything that was so pervasive --0 2 : 4 619 20 02:46 THE COURT: Hold on just a second. 210 2 : 4 6 Let me see you. 02:46 22 (Bench conference, not reported.) 23 THE COURT: And, Mr. Tucker, feel free to go in  $0\ 2\ :\ 4\ 8$ the conference room if you'd like. 2425 MR. TUCKER:  $0 \ 2 \ : \ 4 \ 8$ Thank you.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

 $^{22}$ 

23

24

25

0 2 : 4 8

 $0\ 2\ :\ 4\ 8$ 

 $0 \ 2 \ : \ 5 \ 1$ 

0 2 : 5 5

 $0\ 2\ :\ 5\ 5$ 

 $0\ 2\ :\ 5\ 5$ 

 $0\ 2\ :\ 5\ 5$ 

 $0\ 2\ ;\ 5\ 5$ 

02:55

0 2 : 5 5

0 2 : 5 5

0 2 : 5 5

 $0\ 2\ :\ 5\ 5$ 

 $0\ 2\ ;\ 5\ 6$ 

0 2 : 5 6

0 2 : 5 6

 $0\ 2\ :\ 5\ 6$ 

0 2 ; 5 6

0 2 - 5 6

0 2 : 5 6

02:56

9 2 : 5 6

 $0\ 2\ :\ 5\ 6$ 

0 2 : 5 6

0 2 : 5 6

### Page 178

THE COURT: Ladies and gentlemen, we'll just be at ease for a few moments.

(Pause in proceedings.)

THE COURT: Ladies and gentlemen of the jury -- audience, just to keep you advised as to what it is, as I've indicated to you, that the contract includes certain information that is confidential.

And there was a redaction in the public record, some of which will be maintained, some of which is not, and we're showing the provision of the contract where we're excluding only the pricing information that would be valuable to a competitor to Duke Energy.

And so we're simply taking the time to do that so when we publish, the only information that's not going to be publicly displayed is the pricing term of the contract.

MR. TUCKER: Thank you, Your Honor.

THE COURT: And I've accepted, without further evidentiary determination subject to any objection, the fact that I think there's been adequate showing of the confidential and proprietary nature of the pricing information in the contract that is sufficient to satisfy the redaction in the public forum.

MR. PHILLIPS: And we have no objection, Your Honor.

You're going to let Ms. Marston -- because we're

		Tage 119
0 2 : 5 6	1	about to do this.
0 2 : 5 6	2	THE COURT: That's correct. Once she tells me
0 2 : 5 6	3	she's got it, I will
0 2 : 5 7	4	MS. MARSTON: Your Honor, I can publish to you.
0 2 : 5 7	5	THE COURT: I'm going to go ahead and make that
0 2 : 5 7	6	The witness should be able to see it, the lawyers
0 2 : 5 7	7	should be able to see it, but not yet the audience.
0 2 : 5 7	8	MR. PHILLIPS: I'm sorry. Take a look.
0 2 ; 5 9	9	THE COURT: I've got y'all let me know when
0 2 ; 5 9	10	you've got it ready.
0 2 : 5 9	11	MS. MARSTON: Judge, almost there.
0 2 : 5 9	12	THE COURT: I want you to go back, Mr. Tucker, and
0 2 : 5 9	13	tell Robby how impressed you are.
0 2 : 5 9	14	MR. TUCKER: Very impressed.
0 2 : 5 9	15	THE COURT: He had a partner who did similar
0 2 : 5 9	16	things when he tried a case down in Charlotte.
0 2 : 5 9	17	MR. PHILLIPS: I tried a case up in Henderson,
0 2 : 5 9	18	North Carolina, Vance County, where, on the overhead
0 2 = 5 9	19	projector, I actually made my iPad work, going to the
0 2 : 5 9	20	records of the state while cross-examining witnesses. It
0 2 ; 5 9	21	was a 50/50 proposition, but it did, in fact, work.
08:00	22	THE COURT: Counsel and the witness can see it,
0 8 : 0 0	23	but not yet published.
0 3 : 0 0	24	MR. PHILLIPS: I think we're only going to deal
3:00	25	with page 22 of the agreement. So we can
	- 1	I

		rage 100
0 3 : 0 1	1	MS. MARSTON: I have a redacted that they're okay
0 3 : 0 1	2	with, I believe, on page 22.
0 3 : 0 1	3	THE COURT: That's okay?
0 3 : 0 1	4	MR. TUCKER: Yes, Your Honor.
0 3 : 0 1	5	THE COURT: Ms. Marston, I'll ask you, if you
0 3 : 0 1	6	would, at the conclusion, some point in time, you probably
0 3 : 0 1	7	ought to somehow or another take what you've got and put it
0 3 : 0 1	8	out as part of the record, identify it so that your record
0 3 : 0 1	9	will show what's actually I don't know whether you want
0 3 : 0 1	10	to mark this as perhaps you make it Exhibit 15A and just
0 3 : 0 1	11	print this page?
0 3 : 0 1	12	MR. PHILLIPS: Sure.
0 3 : 0 1	13	MR. TUCKER: That's fine with us, Your Honor.
0 3 : 0 2	14	MS. MARSTON: We could just redact and replace the
0 3 : 0 2	15	exhibits. That's a lot of exhibits, though.
0 3 : 0 2	16	THE COURT: I don't need for it to be done now,
0 3 : 0 2	17	just as long as you can take this page and get it on your
03:02	18	as an Exhibit 15A.
3 = 0 2	19	MS. MARSTON: Yes, Your Honor.
0 3 : 0 2	20	MR. PHILLIPS: Are we ready to go, Don?
3 : 0 2	21	MR. TUCKER: I think we are.
3 : 0 2	22	THE COURT: You may proceed.
3:02	23	MR. PHILLIPS: Thank you, Your Honor.
3:02	24	Q. All right. Mr. Engelhardt, let me direct your
3:02	25	attention to Section 6.3 on page 22 of the 2012 agreement.
	- 1	

0 3 : 0 2 Α. Okay. 2 At the time that you prepared to and did negotiate Q. 0 3 : 0 2 the terms of the 2012 agreement, and when you reviewed this 3 0 3 : 0 2 Section 6.3 in the 2008 agreement, what did you understand 0 3 : 0 3 it to mean? 5 0 8 : 0 8 6 Objection consistent with my prior MR. TUCKER:  $0 \ 3 \ : \ 0 \ 3$ objection, Your Honor. 7 0 3 : 0 3 THE COURT: Objection noted, and you may answer. 8 0 3 : 0 8 9 A. Okay. I understood that this is if Duke or 0 3 ; 0 3 Progress Energy did something that was more pervasive, a 10 0 3 : 0 3 significant reduction in supply, and there's -- lists three 11 0 3 : 0 3 12different options or trigger points here. And -- and  $0 \ 3 \ : \ 0 \ 3$ basically, if any of those trigger points are hit, then 13  $0 \ 3 \ : \ 0 \ 3$ CertainTeed may terminate this agreement. And then it goes 0 3 : 0 3 15 on to talk about liquidated damages. 0 3 : 0 8 16 All right. So how did you understand specifically Q. 0 3 : 0 3 17 this section to work?  $0 \ 3 \ : \ 0 \ 3$ 18 Α. Well, my understanding is --0 3 : 0 3 19 MR. TUCKER: 0 3 : 0 3 Objection. 20 0 3 : 0 3 THE COURT: Sustain the objection.  $^{21}$ 0 3 : 0 3 MR. TUCKER: Thank you. 22My understanding is there were three -- two things 0 8 : 0 8 23 had to happen. One is one of those three triggers -- A, B,  $0 \ 3 \ ; \ 0 \ 3$ or C -- needed to occur. And then the second thing that had 240 3 : 0 4 to happen was CertainTeed can elect to terminate the 25

agreement. 0 3 : 0 4 2 And if those two things happened, what did you  $0 \ 3 \ : \ 0 \ 4$ Q. understand CertainTeed's remedy to be? 0 3 : 0 4 4 CertainTeed's remedy -- if CertainTeed chose to 0 8 : 0 4 5 terminate the agreement, it would be liquidated damages. 0 3 : 0 4 CertainTeed chose not to terminate the agreement, then the 6  $0 \ 3 : 0 \ 4$ agreement still stands, and the only other remedy is it 7 0 3 : 0 4 8 would go back to 6.2. 0 3 : 0 4 9 How would you compare --Q.  $0 \ 3 : 0 \ 4$ 10 THE COURT: Let me -- for purposes of the record  $0 \ 3 : 0 \ 4$ and the objection, let me just ask, and this would be a 11 0 3 : 0 4 12 yes/no question, I hope.  $0 \ 3 : 0 \ 4$ 13 At the time of preparing for the negotiations, did  $0 \ 3 : 0 \ 4$ you review any documentation contemporaneous with the 14 0 3 : 0 4 negotiations of 6.3, which I believe goes back to earlier 15 0.3 : 0.4provisions of the contract? 16 0 3 : 0 4 17 So in other words, was your -- was your 0 3 : 0 4 understanding based on your reviewing the contract as it had 18 0 3 : 0 4 19 been negotiated? 03:05 20 THE WITNESS: 0 8 : 0 5 Yes. 21THE COURT: You had not gone back to review any 0 3 : 0 5 documentation contemporaneous when it was negotiated the 22 0 3 : 0 5 23 first time?  $0 \ 3 : 0 \ 5$ 24 0 8 : 0 5 THE WITNESS: No, I had not. 25 08:05 MR. TUCKER: Those are issues which we'll get into

1 on cross, Your Honor.

0 3 ; 0 5

0 3 : 0 5

0 3 : 0 5

0 3 : 0 5

 $0 \ 3 \ : \ 0 \ 5$ 

 $\begin{smallmatrix}0&3&:&0&5\end{smallmatrix}$ 

03:05

0 3 : 0 5

0 3 ; 0 5

0 3 ; 0 5

 $0 \ 8 : 0 \ 5$ 

 $0 \ 3 : 0 \ 6$ 

0 3 : 0 6

0 8 : 0 6

0 3 : 0 6

0 8 : 0 6

0 3 : 0 6

0 8 : 0 6

0 3 : 0 6

0 3 : 0 6

0 3 : 0 6

0 8 : 0 6

 $0 \ 3 : 0 \ 6$ 

0 3 : 0 6

0 3 : 0 6

2

3

4

5

6

7

9

10

11

12

13

14

15 I

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

 $^{24}$ 

25

THE COURT: I just -- I told you I was going to hold back, but I wanted to do it basic -- as a basis of the ruling that I made of the objection.

MR. PHILLIPS: Understood, Your Honor.

- Q. So at the time, back in 2011, when you read the 2008 agreement and were preparing to negotiate, how did you compare, if at all, 6.2 and 6.3 with 6.4 and 6.5 in this remedies section?
- A. Even though the exact trigger points aren't the same, 6.4 is essentially a mirror image of 6.2. 6.4 is if CertainTeed under-accepts, and 6.5 is if -- if CertainTeed does something so pervasive, that is a major event, in its acceptance. So that was similar to -- 6.5 was basically the mirror of 6.3.
- Q. What was your understanding in 2011 with regard to what would happen if one of the things in 6.5 -- one of the triggers in 6.5 occurred and Duke chose not to terminate the agreement? What were Duke's remedies then? What did you understand?
- A. My understanding if they chose not to terminate is the agreement still stood, and that would put us back to 6.4.
- **Q.** Mr. Engelhardt, still talking about 2011, the time when you were preparing to and negotiating the contract.

25

When you read the agreement, where did you understand that the gypsum supplied by Progress to CTG's Roxboro plant was going to come from?

MR. TUCKER: Objection to this line as well,
Your Honor, to the extent it calls for an after-the-fact
interpretation of the contract.

THE COURT: His question is, did he have an understanding when he began to negotiate, and the question should be limited to that understanding.

- A. Yes. My understanding was in Section 3.1, it says that it would primarily, or something like that, would come from Roxboro and Mayo plants, but it wasn't limited to that.
  - Q. Is the source of -- did you understand in 2011 --

Did you have an understanding in 2011 of where -- of whether any other section of this agreement addressed where gypsum could come from?

A. The only other place that I remember that being addressed is in 6.2, and that's not a direct reference to somewhere else, but it basically says -- 6.2 -- it basically says that if -- if Duke is undersupplying, then the requirement by our written notice to Progress or Duke, they were to supply from -- supply us the minimum quantity.

And if they're not supplying it at Roxboro and Mayo, this certainly implies, they would have to be getting it somewhere else.

1 MR. TUCKER: Objection to what the witness 0 3 : 0 8 2 believes the contract implies. 0 3 : 0 8 3 0 3 : 0 8 THE COURT: Again, I'll allow the testimony to the extent that it shows the mindset in negotiating the 20124 0 3 : 0 8 agreement, that he's -- I'm not allowing him to interpret. 5 0 8 : 0 8 I think his understanding is what I'm allowing. 6 0 3 : 0 8 7 Q. Mr. Engelhardt, take a look at Section 2.2.3(a) of  $0 \ 3 : 0 \ 9$ the 2012 agreement, which is on page 9. 8 0 3 : 0 9 9 Α. Okay. 0 3 : 0 9 10 Q. At the time that you negotiated this agreement in 0 8 : 0 9 11 2011, did you have an understanding of what obligation Duke 0 3 : 0 9 had -- and I know that you proposed some different things 12 0 3 : 0 9 about the stockpile and the flexibility language that you 13 0 3 : 0 9 proposed, but when that came back and you reviewed the 14  $0 \ 3 : 0 \ 9$ contract, before it was finally signed and you authorized 0 3 : 0 9 15 Ms. Bildfell to sign it, did you have an understanding of 16 03:09 what obligation Duke had with regard to maintaining a 170 3 : 0 9 18 stockpile?  $0 \ 3 : 0 \ 9$ 19 Objection for the record. MR. TUCKER: 0 8 1 0 9 20 Α. Yes. 0 3 : 1 0 210 8 : 1 0 THE COURT: You may answer. 22 My understanding was that Duke was required  $0 \ 3 : 1 \ 0$ to use commercially reasonable efforts to maintain at least 23  $0 \ 3 : 1 \ 0$ 250,000 tons on the stockpile. 240 3 : 1 0

And did you have an understanding about whether

25

Q.

0 3 : 1 0

Page 186 the 2012 agreement defined "commercially reasonable 0 3 : 1 0 efforts"? 0 3 : 1 0 3 0 3 : 1 0 MR. TUCKER: Objection, Your Honor. That calls 4 for a legal conclusion.  $0 \ 3 \ : \ 1 \ 0$ 5 0 8 : 1 0 THE COURT: Again, only to the extent that he 6 believes he had an understanding as the negotiator, I'll 0 3 : 1 0 allow him to answer. 7 0 3 : 1 0 8 0 8 : 1 0 MR. PHILLIPS: And I'll re-ask that question, 9 Your Honor. 0 3 : 1 0 10 0 3 : 1 0 Q. At the time -- same question I asked you before. 11 When you got this question back --0 3 : 1 0 12 When you got the agreement back from Duke, they  $0 \ 3 \ : \ 1 \ 0$ 13 | had taken out your changes; you were reviewing it in order  $0 \ 3 \ : \ 1 \ 0$ to allow Ms. Bildfell -- authorize her to sign it. Did you 14 I 0 8 : 1 0 have an understanding of whether "commercially reasonable 0 8 : 1 0 efforts" were defined? 16 0 3 : 1 0 17 0 3 : 1 0 My understanding is it describes it right below that, where it says that: 18 0 8 : 1 0 19 "Progress Energy will be deemed to be using 0 3 : 1 1 20 commercially reasonable efforts to maintain the 0 3 : 1 1 21 $0 \ 3 \ : \ 1 \ 1$ required volume. To the extent that their monthly 22 production of gypsum filter cake is used to 0 3 : 1 1 23 fulfill the minimum monthly requirement  $0 \ 3 \ : \ 1 \ 1$ 24 obligations as set forth herein, and the excess  $0 \ 3 \ : \ 1 \ 1$ 25 0 3 : 1 1 gypsum is being utilized to replenish the

stockpile, or to the extent otherwise agreed by an 1 0 3 : 1 1 2 operating plan as provided below," and then it 0 3 : 1 1 3 talks some more about that. 0 3 : 1 1 Are you aware of any operating plan that the 4 Q. 0 3 : 1 1 parties entered into during the course of this supply 5  $0 \ 3 : 1 \ 1$ 6 agreement? 0 3 : 1 1 7 Α. No. 0 3 : 1 1 8 At the time you left CertainTeed in December of Q. 0 3 : 1 1 9 2017, do you believe that Duke was using commercially 0 8 : 1 1 10 0 8 : 1 1 reasonable efforts to maintain the stockpile? 11 0 8 : 1 1 MR. TUCKER: Objection. Calls for a legal 12 conclusion. 0 3 : 1 1 13 THE COURT: I'm sorry. You'll have to ask that 0 3 : 1 1 14 question again. 0 8 : 1 1 MR. PHILLIPS: I'll change the question. 15 0 3 : 1 2 16 Q. 0 3 : 1 2 At the time you left the -- CertainTeed in December of 2012, was Duke -- did you believe that Duke was 17  $0 \ 3 : 1 \ 2$ fulfilling the minimum monthly quantity that was to be 18 0 8 : 1 2 19 delivered to CertainTeed? 0 3 🔋 1 2 20 MR. TUCKER: Objection. I believe you misspoke in 0 3 : 1 2 21 your question of the date, Jim. 0 3 : 1 2 22 MR. PHILLIPS: Sorry. 0 3 : 1 2 23 0 3 : 1 2 Q. When you left CertainTeed in December of 2017 -whatever I said before, forget -- when you left in December 24 0 3 : 1 2 of '17, did you understand Duke to be fulfilling its 25 0 3 : 1 2

obligation to provide the minimum monthly quantity? 0 3 : 1 2 2  $0 \ 3 : 1 \ 2$ Α. No, I did not. 3 And during 2017, did you understand Duke to be 0 3 : 1 2 Q. providing to CTG excess gypsum as identified in -- well, say  $0 \ 3 \ : \ 1 \ 2$ the last half of 2017, was Duke providing to CTG excess 5 0 3 : 1 3 gypsum as that's defined under the contract? 6  $0 \ 3 \ : \ 1 \ 3$ 7 Α. No, they were not. 0 3 : 1 3 8 MR. TUCKER: Objection. Calls for a legal 0 3 : 1 3 9 conclusion. 0 3 : 1 3 10 He's asking for a definition, Your Honor, in the 0 3 : 1 3 11 contract, which I don't believe, as a layman, that 0 3 : 1 3 12foundation has been established that he's able to answer 0 8 : 1 3 13 that question.  $0 \ 3 \ : \ 1 \ 3$ 14 0 3 : 1 3 THE COURT: My understanding of the question would be: Had Duke generated more than 50,000 tons per month and 0 3 : 1 3 15 given that to CTG. And I think if you'd ask the question 16 0 3 : 1 3 17 that way.  $0 \ 3 \ : \ 1 \ 3$ I believe that he's asking you to interpret what 18 0 3 : 1 3 19 the contract says. 0 3 😥 1 3 20 MR. PHILLIPS: Fair enough, Your Honor.  $0 \ 3 : 1 \ 3$ Thank you. I didn't want to get into a debate about what the 21 $0 \ 3 \ : \ 1 \ 3$ 22minimum monthly quantity was. 0 3 : 1 3 23 Q. But -- $0 \ 3 : 1 \ 3$ 24THE COURT: But you know what his position is. 0 8 ; 1 4 25 In the last half of 2017, had Duke used gypsum in 0 3 : 1 4 Q.

excess of 50,000-ton quantity to put on the stockpile? 0 3 : 1 4  $^{2}$ Α. No, they were not.  $0 \ 3 : 1 \ 4$ 3 THE COURT: I'm sorry. Did he have any 0 3 : 1 4 understanding as to whether Duke generated more than 4 0.3 : 1.4|50,000> per month at the time? 5  $0 \ 3 : 1 \ 4$ 6 MR. PHILLIPS: I think -- I think that I had asked 0 3 : 1 4 7 him that question before. Well --0 3 : 1 4 8 During 2017, are you aware of whether Duke --Q.  $0 \ 3 : 1 \ 4$ THE COURT: Mr. Phillips, all I'm asking for is 9 0 8 : 1 4 are you making any contention that Duke had gypsum that 10 0 8 : 1 4 would have been available for CTG to get from somebody else. 11  $0 \ 3 : 1 \ 4$ 12 MR. PHILLIPS: Not from Roxboro and Mayo. No,  $0 \ 3 : 1 \ 4$ 13 sir. Thank you. 0 3 : 1 4 14 0 8 : 1 5 Q. All right. After you received the Duke draft in February 2012, how did finalization of the 2012 exhibit --150 3 : 1 5 or 2012 agreement, Exhibit 15, proceed? 16 0 3 : 1 5 17 Okay. After I received Barbara's draft in 0 3 : 1 5 February, I knew at that point that I was moving to the 18 0 8 : 1 5 president's role, so we were starting that transition, so I 0 3 : 1 5 handed it off to Kim Bildfell to finish the contract, but I 200 3 : 1 5 21was still remaining involved. 0 3 : 1 5 22 Did you have communication with Ms. Bildfell about Q.  $0 \ 3 : 1 \ 5$ the contract after you handed it off to her?  $^{23}$ 0 3 : 1 5 24 0 3 : 1 5 Α. Yes. I had an initial communication basically that, at a high level, went over the changes, where they 250 8 : 1 5

I had already sent her a copy earlier. And then I were. 0 3 : 1 5 2 told her too, I wanted her to look at it, put her eyes on 0 3 : 1 5 it, because at that time she had already picked out the 3 0 3 : 1 5 other synthetic gypsum contracts in our company, so I wanted 4 0 3 : 1 5 her to go through the contract and tell me what she thought. 0 3 : 1 6 6 Q. After February the 1st -- or after February of 0 3 : 1 6 7 2012, when you handed this off to Ms. Bildfell, do you  $0 \ 3 \ : \ 1 \ 6$ recall any substantive changes in the draft of the agreement 8  $0 \ 3 : 1 \ 6$ that became the 2012 contract? 9 0 3 : 1 6 10 There was only one that I recall, and it was a 0 3 : 1 6 Α. 11 very major change, and that was when Duke deleted my changes  $0 \ 3 : 1 \ 6$ 12in 2.2.3(c) on the stockpile, she reinserted the prior 0 3 : 1 6 13 language on the minimum of a 250,000-ton stockpile.  $0 \ 3 : 1 \ 6$ 14 Q. When was the agreement signed by the parties?  $0 \ 3 : 1 \ 6$ 0 3 : 1 6 15 Α. It was in August of 2012. 16 When did you become president of 0 3 : 1 6 Q. 17 CertainTeed Gypsum? 0 3 : 1 6 18 Α. March of 2012. 0 3 : 1 6 19 Q. And at the time the contract was executed, what 0 3 : 1 7 did you understand the minimum monthly quantity of gypsum to 20 0 3 1 7 be delivered by Duke and accepted by CertainTeed to be?  $^{21}$  $0 \ 3 : 1 \ 7$ 22 Α.  $0 \ 3 : 1 \ 7$ 50,000 tons per month. 23 MR. TUCKER: Objection. 0 3 : 1 7 24 Q. And if you had understood the minimum monthly 0 8 : 1 7 0 8 : 1 7 25quantity --

		Page 191
0 3 ; 1 7	1	Can you tell me whether or not you would have
0 3 : 1 7	2	authorized Ms. Bildfell to sign this contract if you had
0 3 : 1 7	3	understood the minimum monthly quantity to be something less
0 3 : 1 7	4	than 50,000 tons?
0 3 : 1 7	5	MR. TUCKER: Objection. Calls for speculation
0 3 : 1 7	6	based on his testimony.
0 3 : 1 7	7	He's testified that he considered it to be one
0 3 : 1 7	8	thing, and you're asking him to speculate what his opinion
0 3 : 1 7	9	would have been.
0 3 : 1 7	10	THE COURT: I think I would accept the question do
0 3 : 1 7	11	you believe the minimum monthly quantity to be an essential
0 3 : 1 8	12	term of the contract.
0 3 : 1 8	13	$oldsymbol{Q}_{oldsymbol{\cdot}}$ Did you believe that minimum monthly quantity to
0 3 : 1 8	14	be an essential term of the contract?
0 3 : 1 8	15	A. Absolutely.
0 3 : 1 8	16	MR. PHILLIPS: No further questions, Your Honor.
0 3 : 1 8	17	THE COURT: All right. Let me ask you,
0 3 : 1 8	18	Mr. Tucker, you said you didn't want to interrupt your
0 3 ; 1 8	19	cross-examination. Do you want to just take our break and
0 3 : 1 8	20	start after the break?
0 3 : 1 8	21	MR. TUCKER: That would be great, Your Honor, if
0 8 : 1 8	22	we can do that.
0 3 : 1 8	23	THE COURT: Let's be at recess until 20 minutes
0 3 : 1 8	24	until 4:00.
0 3 : 1 8	25	MR. PHILLIPS: Your Honor, do you want to start a

witness at 4:30? 0 3 : 1 8  $\mathbf{2}$ THE COURT: I'll leave that to you. If you're 0 3 : 1 8 3 talking about having a witness get here from some other 0 3 : 1 8 place and you want to recess at 4:30, that's okay with me. 4 0 3 : 1 8 5 MR. PHILLIPS: Okay. I think that's probably what 0 3 : 1 8 6 we'll do.  $0 \ 3 : 1 \ 8$ THE COURT: Again, I'll defer to you. 7 0 3 : 1 8 8 0 8 : 1 8 MR. PHILLIPS: Okay. Thank you. 9 THE COURT: We'll be at ease until 20 minutes till 0 8 : 1 8 10 4:00. 0 3 : 1 9 11 MR. PHILLIPS: Your Honor, Ms. Marston has the 0 8 : 1 9 next witness and she observes that she needs to get her 120 3 : 1 9 redactions in order, so we'll plan on doing that. 13 0 3 : 1 9 14 MS. MARSTON: Starting him tomorrow. 0 3 : 1 9 15 THE COURT: That will be fine. 0 8 : 1 9 16 MR. TUCKER: That's okay.  $0 \ 3 : 1 \ 9$ 17 THE COURT:  $0 \ 3 \ : \ 1 \ 9$ Let me see y'all just for a second. 18 0 8 : 1 9 (Recess.) THE COURT: To clarify where I think we left it, 19 0 3 : 3 9 is ultimately we're going to have two -- I call them thumb 20 0 3 : 3 9 21drives, you call them jump drives, but one would be to be 0 3 : 3 9 placed under seal because it would have documents, it's 22 0 3 ; 4 0  $^{23}$ sealed, and the other would be same exhibits with the 0 3 : 4 0 redaction. Again, ultimately, the Court will have to  $^{24}$ 0 3 : 4 0 approve the redactions. But the Court would have both of 250 3 : 4 0

those, and there will be no need to give paper copies to the 0 3 : 4 0 clerk of court. Is that everybody's understanding? 2 0 3 : 4 0 3 MS. MARSTON: Yes, Your Honor 0 3 : 4 0 MR. TUCKER: Yes, Your Honor. 4 0 3 : 4 0 THE COURT: All right. You may cross-examine, 5 0 3 ; 4 0 Mr. Tucker. 6  $0 \ 3 \ : \ 4 \ 0$ 7 CROSS-EXAMINATION by MR. TUCKER: 0 3 : 4 0 8 Q. 0 3 : 4 0 Good afternoon, Mr. Engelhardt. 9 Good afternoon. 08:40 Α. 10 0 3 : 4 0 Q. So at the very first part of your testimony this 11 0 3 : 4 0 morning, Mr. Phillips asked you some questions about how gypsum was transferred from the Duke Energy Progress 12  $0 \ 3 \ : \ 4 \ 0$ stockpile to CertainTeed's wallboard facility adjacent to 13 0 8 : 4 0 14 the plant.  $0 \ 3 \ : \ 4 \ 0$ 15 0 3 : 4 0 Do you recall that? 16 Α. Yes. 17 And you testified that gypsum was taken from the Q. 0 8 : 4 0 stockpile, placed on a conveyor belt, and the conveyor belt 18 0 8 ; 4 0 ran from the stockpile across a canal to the CertainTeed 19 0 3 + 4 0 facility; is that right? 200 3 : 4 1 21Yeah, generally, yep. 0 3 : 4 1 22 And in terms of how the gypsum gets from the 0 3 : 4 1 23 stockpile to the conveyor belt, that's done by a third 0 3 : 4 1 party, correct? 24  $0 \ 3 \ : \ 4 \ 1$ 25 That's correct. 0 3 : 4 1 Α.

		Page 194
0 3 : 4 1	1	Q. Charah?
0 3 : 4 1	2	A. Charah.
0 3 : 4 1	3	Q. And Charah is manages the stockpile under
0 8 : 4 1	4	CertainTeed's direction pursuant to a contract, correct?
0 3 : 4 1	5	A. Yes. When we set that up, it's a three-way
0 3 : 4 1	6	agreement, so they're actually responsive to both Duke, or
0 3 : 4 1	7	Progress Energy, and CertainTeed. CertainTeed pays for the
0 3 : 4 1	8	Charah contract.
0 8 : 4 1	9	Q. And you understand that under the 2012 agreement
0 8 : 4 1	10	as signed, CertainTeed is the party that's responsible for
0 8 : 4 1	11	managing the stockpile, correct?
0 3 : 4 1	12	f A. I believe that's what it says, yes.
0 3 : 4 1	13	Q. So CertainTeed tells Charah how much synthetic
0 8 : 4 1	14	gypsum to take off the stockpile and put on the conveyor
0 3 : 4 2	15	belt, right?
0 3 : 4 2	16	A. We tell Charah what we need and we I don't
0 3 : 4 2	17	remember exactly how that control works, but we have bins.
0 3 : 4 2	18	And as the bins fill, they would let them know not to put
0 3 = 4 2	19	more on.
0 3 : 4 2	20	Q. Under the definition in the contract, gypsum is
0 3 ; 4 2	21	accepted by CertainTeed once it hits the conveyor belt to go
0 3 : 4 2	22	to your plant, correct?
0 8 : 4 2	23	A. That's correct.
0 3 : 4 2	24	<b>Q</b> . So if there's $50,000$ tons available on the
0 3 : 4 2	25	stockpile, for example, but you direct Charah to put only

 $oxed{25,000}$  tons on the conveyor belt, 25,000 tons is the amount 0 3 : 4 2 deemed delivered and accepted under the contract? 2 0 3 : 4 2 3 Α. Yes. 0 3 : 4 2 Now, I'm going to shift gears and talk to you a 4 0 3 : 4 2 little bit about the 2004 agreement. 5 0 3 : 4 2 6 You didn't have any role or involvement in the  $0 \ 3 \ : \ 4 \ 2$ negotiation of that agreement, correct? 0 3 : 4 3 7 8 0 3 : 4 3 Α. That's correct. You didn't review the agreement at all in 2004 or 9 0 3 : 4 3 Q. at any time prior to 2009? 10 0 3 : 4 3 11 That's correct. 0 3 : 4 3 Α. 12 And you've never gone back to try to understand 0 3 : 4 3 Q. the history of the 2004 agreement or how particular 13 0 3 : 4 3 provisions in that agreement were negotiated? 0 3 : 4 3 14 I 15 Not -- no, not -- I did not. Α. 0 3 : 4 3 16 And you told me at your deposition that you could 0 3 : 4 3 Q. not say what the original intent of the parties was with 17 0 3 : 4 3 respect to any provision of the 2004 agreement; is that 18 0 3 : 4 3 19 right? 0 3 : 4 3 20 0 3 : 4 3 MR. PHILLIPS: Objection. 21 0 3 : 4 3 THE COURT: The question is, is that what his deposition testimony was. So are you asking him that's what 22  $0 \ 3 \ : \ 4 \ 3$ his testimony was in deposition or asking him --230 3 : 4 3 24 MR. TUCKER: I'll ask it more broadly. 0 3 : 4 3 25 Mr. Engelhardt, you cannot say what the original 0 3 ; 4 3

intent of the parties was with respect to any provision of 0 3 : 4 3 2 the 2004 agreement, can you? 0 3 : 4 3 3 Α. What their intent? 0 3 : 4 3 4 Q. 0 3 : 4 4 That's right. 5 No, I could not say that. I can only -- I could Α.  $0 \ 8 : 4 \ 4$ only say what I can read. 6 0 3 : 4 4 7 And that includes the remedy provisions that you Q. 0 3 : 4 4 spent a lot of time talking to Mr. Phillips about that were 0 8 : 4 4 carried forward from 2004 to 2008 and then were carried  $0 \ 3 : 4 \ 4$ 10 | forward again to 2012. 0 3 : 4 4 11 To the extent those remedy provisions originated  $0 \ 3 \ : \ 4 \ 4$  $oxed{ t lin}$  the 2004 agreement, you have no personal knowledge 12 0.3 : 4.4regarding the intent of the parties at the time those 13 0 3 : 4 4 provisions were put into the agreement? 14 0 3 : 4 4 15 That's correct. Α. 0 3 : 4 4 16 And you also were not involved in any way in 0 3 : 4 4 Q. negotiating the 2008 agreement, right? 170 3 : 4 4 18 0 3 : 4 4 Α. That's also correct. 19 You're aware that a new provision, Section 3.9, 0 3 : 4 4 Q. 20was added to the 2008 agreement, correct? 0 3 : 4 4 21You testified about that today? 0 3 : 4 4 22 Α. Yes.  $0 \ 3 \ : \ 4 \ 4$ 23 And you've seen drafts of the 2008 agreement in 0 3 : 4 4 Q. which CertainTeed commented on the addition of the new 0 3 : 4 4 Section 3.9, haven't you? 25

		Page 197
0 3 : 4 5	1	A. The only draft I saw was in our deposition.
0 3 : 4 5	2	Q. Let me ask you to look at Exhibit 10 in your
0 8 : 4 5	3	exhibit binder, please.
0 3 : 4 5	4	THE COURT: You're doing it from your table,
0 3 : 4 5	5	right?
0 3 : 4 5	6	MR. LINNARTZ: Yes.
0 3 : 4 5	7	MR. TUCKER: We are.
0 3 : 4 5	8	<b>Q</b> . Mr. Engelhardt, do you have Exhibit 10 in front of
0 8 : 4 5	9	you?
0 3 : 4 5	10	A. Yes, I do.
0 3 : 4 5	11	Q. And the cover of this exhibit is an email that
0 3 : 4 5	12	indicates that it's forwarding an attached draft sent to
0 3 : 4 5	13	Ms. Coppola of Progress Energy by Rob Morrow of CertainTeed,
0 3 : 4 5	14	correct?
0 3 : 4 5	15	A. That's correct.
0 3 : 4 5	16	MR. PHILLIPS: Your Honor, I'll object to this to
0 3 : 4 5	17	the extent that Mr this is not a document that
0 3 : 4 5	18	Mr. Engelhardt sent or received. He's testified that the
0 3 : 4 5	19	only thing that I believe Mr. Tucker is about to ask him
0 3 : 4 6	20	about he saw for the first time in his deposition. So I
0 3 : 4 6	21	would object;
0 3 : 4 6	22	THE COURT: I don't know what the next question
03:46	23	coming is. Where are you going, Mr. Tucker?
08:46	24	MR. TUCKER: Mr. Engelhardt testified at length in
0 8 : 4 6	25	response to questions by Mr. Phillips about his

		rage 198
0 3 : 4 6	1	understanding of 3.9, and I'm trying to establish a
0 3 : 4 6	2	foundation for the basis of his understanding. He didn't
0 3 : 4 6	3	negotiate it, but he did say that he went back and looked at
0 3 : 4 6	4	the contract in 2008 as part of negotiating the changes in
0 3 : 4 6	5	2012. So I think I'm entitled to ask him about
0 3 : 4 6	6	THE COURT: So
03:46	7	MR. TUCKER: the history
0 8 : 4 6	8	THE COURT: to the extent that you can tie it
03:46	9	into what he testified to as his present understanding of
0 3 : 4 6	10	3.9, I'll allow it. I accept the fact that
03:46	11	Go ahead, Mr. Phillips.
0 3 : 4 6	12	MR. PHILLIPS: The only other thing I was going to
0 3 : 4 6	13	say is that Mr. Tucker just asked him and he just answered
0 3 : 4 6	14	that he wasn't involved in the negotiations, he didn't go
0 3 : 4 6	15	back and investigate. And what Mr. Tucker has put in front
3 : 4 7	16	of him is a draft, not the final version.
3:47	17	THE COURT: And if he says "I've never seen this
3 : 4 7	18	before," I don't think there will be any more questions
3 1 4 7	19	after that.
3:47	20	MR. PHILLIPS: I believe he has already testified
3:47	21	that the only time he ever saw this was in his deposition.
3:47	22	THE COURT: But he hasn't testified to that in the
3 : 4 7	23	courtroom yet.
3 : 4 7	24	MR. PHILLIPS: No, I think he just did,
3 : 4 7	25	Your Honor.
	- 11	

MR. TUCKER: Let me ask the following questions 0 3 : 4 7 2 and I can perhaps cut this off. 0 3 : 4 7 3 THE COURT: He testimony was "I haven't seen 0 3 : 4 7 anything except showed to me at the deposition." It wasn't 0 3 : 4 7 identified as to what was showed to him in his deposition, I 5 0 3 : 4 7 don't think. 6  $0 \ 3 \ : \ 4 \ 7$ 7 0.3 : 4.7MR. PHILLIPS: Fair enough. So, Mr. Engelhardt, you have Exhibit 10 in front 8 0 3 : 4 7 Q. 9 of you. And we've identified this as a draft of the 0 3 : 4 7 2008 agreement that was sent by Rob Morrow of CertainTeed to 10 0 8 : 4 7 Barbara Coppola of Duke Energy Progress. And the attached 11 $0 \ 3 \ : \ 4 \ 7$ 12 draft is dated November 22nd, 2007, correct? 0 8 : 4 7 I'm sorry, I don't see the note. 13  $0 \ 3 \ : \ 4 \ 7$ Α. THE COURT: On the first page at the upper top, 14 0 3 : 4 8 15 you can see, the right-hand side. 0 8 : 4 8 16 Α. 0 3 : 4 8 Oh, yes. I'm sorry, yes. 17 So you see in the lower right-hand corner of the  $0 \ 3 \ : \ 4 \ 8$ Q. first page of this document the letters CTG and then 18 0 3 : 4 8 19 followed by a number? 0 8 : 4 8 20 Α. Correct. 0 3 : 4 8 21And so do you understand that this is a document 0 3 : 4 8 Q. produced from CertainTeed's files? 22 II 0 3 : 4 8 23 0 3 : 4 8 Α. Yes. 24 0 3 ; 4 8 Q. Have you seen this document, other than in the

25

context of your deposition?

Α. No. 0 3 : 4 8  $\mathbf{2}$ Q. So is it correct -- did I correctly hear you 0 3 : 4 8 3 testify this morning that you first became aware of 0 8 : 4 8 Section 3.9 in September of 2011 when you were preparing for 0 3 : 4 8 negotiations related to a revision of the 2008 agreement? 5 0 3 : 4 8 6 Α. I would say I first became aware of that when 0 3 : 4 8 No. I first was given a responsibility to get into this 7 0 8 : 4 8 relationship, and one of the first things I did was read the 0 3 ; 4 9 9 contract at that time. 0 3 : 4 9 10 And when do you believe that occurred? 0 3 : 4 9 Q. 11 Α. That would have been early November of 2009. 0 3 : 4 9 12 Now, in connection with the negotiations related Q. 0 3 : 4 9 to what became the 2012 agreement, you did not discuss 13  $0 \ 3 : 4 \ 9$ Section 3.9 with anyone other than CertainTeed's legal 0 3 : 4 9 counsel, correct? 15 0 3 : 4 9 That's correct. 16 Α. 0 3 : 4 9 17 Q. You didn't talk to anyone at Duke Energy Progress 0 3 : 4 9 about Section 3.9? 18 0 3 : 4 9 19 No. 0 3 : 4 9 Α. 20 So let's talk a little bit about what was Q. 0 3 : 4 9 21happening with CertainTeed's business after the 0 3 : 4 9 22 2008 agreement was signed. 0 3 : 4 9 23 You agreed that CertainTeed was facing a crisis of 0 3 : 4 9  $^{24}$ gypsum oversupply in early 2009? 0 3 ; 4 9 25 At the Roxboro location?

		Page 201
0 3 ; 4 9	1	Q. I won't limit it to that. In North America.
0 3 : 5 0	2	A. By gypsum oversupply, are you referring to the
0 8 : 5 0	3	marketplace or are you referring to the raw material gypsum?
0 8 : 5 0	4	Q. Have you seen internal CertainTeed documents that
0 3 : 5 0	5	describe the problem as a "mountain of excess gypsum"?
0 3 : 5 0	6	A. Yes, I saw that also at our deposition.
0 3 : 5 0	7	Q. Are you testifying that until I showed you the
0 3 ; 5 0	8	document that we're talking about at your deposition, you
0 3 : 5 0	9	were not aware of any CertainTeed documents that described
0 3 ; 5 0	10	an oversupply situation involving synthetic gypsum?
0 3 : 5 0	11	A. I may have been at that meeting. I don't really
0 3 : 5 0	12	recall. And I believe I said that in the deposition, I
0 3 : 5 0	13	don't really recall.
0 3 ; 5 0	14	Q. Let's look at Exhibit 35 since you've said now
0 3 : 5 0	15	that you believe you may have been at that meeting.
0 8 : 5 0	16	THE COURT: I'm just leaving your screen hot, so
0 3 : 5 1	17	it's up to you to make sure you don't put anything
0 3 ; 5 1	18	confidential on the screen.
0 3 : 5 1	19	MR. TUCKER: Got you. Thank you, Your Honor.
0 3 : 5 1	20	<b>Q.</b> All right. Do you have Exhibit 35 in front of
0 3 : 5 1	21	you, Mr. Engelhardt?
0 3 : 5 1	22	A. Yes, I do.
0 3 : 5 1	23	Q. And on the first page of this document, it
0 3 : 5 1	24	reflects that this is a presentation prepared as of March
0 8 : 5 1	25	or dated as of March 6, 2009.

1 Do you see that?  $0 \ 3 : 5 \ 1$ 2 Α. Yes, I do. 0 3 : 5 1 And the caption of the presentation is "Roxboro 3 0 3 : 5 1 Q. 4 and Moundsville Excess DSG, A Mountain of DSG." 0 3 : 5 1 5 Do you see that? 0 3 ; 5 1 6 Yes, I do. Α. 0 8 : 5 1 7 Q. And DSG refers to synthetic gypsum; is that  $0 \ 3 : 5 \ 1$ correct? 8 0 3 : 5 1 9 Α. 0 3 : 5 1 That is correct. 10 Q. So this presentation is talking about excess 0 3 : 5 1 gypsum at the locations where CertainTeed receives synthetic 11 0 3 : 5 1 12gypsum from a public utility, correct? 0.3 : 5.113 Α. With two of those, yes.  $0 \ 3 : 5 \ 1$ 14 Q. And Moundsville is a location in West Virginia 0 3 : 5 1 where CertainTeed receives synthetic gypsum from AEP? 0 8 : 5 1 15 I 16 Α. That's correct. 0.3 : 5.117 0 3 : 5 1 And at the time this document was prepared in early 2009, CertainTeed was still very much feeling the 18 0 3 : 5 2 consequences of the downturn in the housing market, correct? 19 0 8 : 5 2 20 Α. That's correct. 0 3 : 5 2  $^{21}$ And under its public utility gypsum supply Q. 0 3 : 5 2  $^{22}$ contracts with Progress Energy and with AEP, CertainTeed was  $0 \ 3 : 5 \ 2$ 23 obligated to take more gypsum than it needed or have the  $0 \ 3 : 5 \ 2$ present ability to use in 2009; isn't that right?  $^{24}$ 0 3 : 5 2 25 0 3 : 5 2 Α. That's correct.

		Page 203
0 3 : 5 2	1	Q. I ask you to turn to page 2 of this presentation,
0 3 : 5 2	2	which is on the back page of the cover page
0 3 : 5 2	3	A. I have it.
0 3 : 5 2	4	Q on the hard copy.
0 3 ; 5 2	5	And page 2 describes your two contracts, one with
0 3 : 5 2	6	American Electric Power and one with Progress Energy at
0 3 : 5 2	7	Roxboro, correct?
0 3 : 5 2	8	A. Yes, it appears to.
0 3 : 5 2	9	Q. And the AEP contract that you had, had a nominal
0 3 : 5 8	10	requirement of 800,000 tons annually; is that right?
0 3 : 5 3	11	A. That's correct.
0 3 : 5 3	12	Q. As of December 31st, 2008, according to this
0 8 : 5 8	13	document, CertainTeed had fallen significantly short in its
0 3 : 5 3	14	stake obligation under that contract, correct?
0 3 : 5 3	15	A. Yes, we were behind by that amount. That's what
0 3 : 5 3	16	this says.
0 3 : 5 3	17	However, I do want to point out that the
0 3 : 5 3	18	Moundsville plant was started up in the spring of 2008.
0 8 🚊 5 8	19	$oldsymbol{Q}$ . You were behind $275,000$ tons as of the date of
0 8 : 5 8	20	this document; is that right?
0 3 ; 5 3	21	A. Yes. And I would have to say if we're only behind
0 3 : 5 3	22	275,000 tons with a startup, we did pretty well.
0 3 : 5 3	23	Q. Now, according to this document, CertainTeed also
0 3 ; 5 3	24	had a purchase deficit under the Progress Energy contract;
0 8 : 5 8	25	is that right?

		Page 204
0 3 : 5 3	1	A. That's correct.
0 3 : 5 3	2	Q. And apart from this document, you were involved in
0 3 : 5 3	3	internal discussions at CertainTeed in 2009 where concerns
0 3 : 5 4	4	were expressed about CertainTeed's ability to satisfy its
0 3 : 5 4	5	minimum purchase obligations under its utility contracts,
0 3 : 5 4	6	weren't you?
0 3 : 5 4	7	A. I started when I got involved in in November of
0 3 : 5 4	8	2009.
0 3 : 5 4	9	Q. You started having those conversations where
0 3 : 5 4	10	concerns were expressed about your ability to meet your
0 3 ; 5 4	11	minimum acceptance obligations in 2009; is that what you're
0 3 : 5 4	12	saying?
0 3 : 5 4	13	A. This wasn't an area of my responsibility, so I
0 3 : 5 4	14	had plenty of other things to concentrate on, so, no, I
0 3 : 5 4	15	wasn't active in this area.
0 3 : 5 4	16	<b>Q</b> . You told me at your deposition, didn't you,
0 3 : 5 4	17	Mr. Engelhardt, that the most critical issue facing the
0 3 : 5 4	18	company in early 2009 was what to do with excess gypsum, not
0 3 = 5 4	19	the possibility that CertainTeed might not have enough
0 3 : 5 4	20	gypsum?
0 3 : 5 4	21	A. At that time period, that would certainly be the
0 3 : 5 4	22	bigger I don't know I may have misspoke being the most
0 3 : 5 4	23	critical issue.
0 3 : 5 4	24	Q. You don't remember telling me it was the most
0 3 : 5 5	25	critical issue?

I think, in looking at this document, I probably 0 3 : 5 5 2 would have -- should have said the more critical issue 0 3 : 5 5 relative -- I agree that it was more critical, that we had 3 0 3 : 5 5 more DSG available than what we were going to consume. 0 3 : 5 5 really don't think it was the most critical issue in our 5 0 3 : 5 5 6 company at that point. 0 3 : 5 5 7 Q. Now, after you got involved in 2009, you began 0 3 : 5 5 revisiting the Progress Energy contract to see whether it 8 0 3 : 5 5 could be modified from a fixed supply obligation to one that 9 0 3 : 5 5 10 was based on production, correct? 0 8 : 5 5 11 Α. My focus was -- we had built the stockpile and 0 3 : 5 5 paid to expand that to 650,000 tons. So my focus was to 12 0 8 : 5 5 utilize that stockpile fully and not haul away or landfill 13 0 3 : 5 5 gypsum that we didn't need to. So the debate came down to 14 0 3 : 5 5 the 250 -- or the 50,000 tons a month versus having 15 0 3 : 5 5 650,000 tons on the stockpile. 16 0 3 : 5 5 17 Let me direct your attention to page 5 of this  $0 \ 3 \ : \ 5 \ 6$ presentation that we've been reviewing called "A Mountain of 0 8 : 5 6 18 19 Gypsum." 0 3 : 5 6 20 Read the third bullet under Roxboro into the 0 8 : 5 6 21record, if you would, please. 0 8 : 5 6 22 Α. The bullet said: 0 3 : 5 6 23 0 3 : 5 6 "Obtain agreement to take a production rate, not obligation rate." 240 3 : 5 6 25 Let me ask you to look at Exhibit 37, please.

0 3 : 5 6

Q:

		Page 206
0 3 ; 5 6	1	A. I have it.
0 3 : 5 6	2	Q. Now, this is a document that I believe you
0 3 : 5 6	3	testified about during Mr. Phillips' examination. This is
0 3 : 5 6	4	an email from Mervyn Hayes to you dated December 7, 2009,
0 9 : 5 6	5	correct?
0 3 : 5 6	6	A. That's correct
0 3 : 5 6	7	Q. And Mr. Hayes told you in this email that:
0 3 : 5 6	8	"Until we can renegotiate ourselves out of
0 3 ; 5 6	9	the Revised and Amended Supply Agreement, the
0 3 : 5 6	10	agreement stands in full."
0 3 : 5 7	11	Do you see that?
0 3 : 5 7	12	A. Yes, I do.
0 8 : 5 7	13	Q. And the Revised and Amended Supply Agreement
0 3 : 5 7	14	efers to the 2008 agreement, correct?
0 3 : 5 7	15	A. That's correct.
0 3 : 5 7	16	Q. And in 2010, CertainTeed sought to amend the
0 3 : 5 7	17	008 agreement so that it only had to take 2010 actual
0 3 : 5 7	18	roduction levels, and not the 600,000 tons required by the
0 3 : 5 7	19	ontract.
03:57	20	Do you remember that?
0 8 : 5 7	21	A. That's correct.
0 3 : 5 7	22	Q. Let me ask you to look at Exhibit 39.
03:57	23	Tell me when you have it, Mr. Engelhardt.
0 3 : 5 7	24	A. I have it.
0 8 : 5 7	25	I think that I do want to reiterate on that

last line of questioning. My conversations with 0 3 : 5 7 Barbara Coppola from the beginning was, "Look, we built this 0 3 : 5 7 stockpile." My position was, "Why do we need to take 3 0 3 : 5 7 50,000 tons a month as long as we have room on the 0 3 : 5 7 stockpile?" because all we were doing is putting the excess 5 0 8 : 5 8 basically in the ground if it was beyond what we couldn't 0.3 : 5.87 use. 0 3 : 5 8 8 So, yes, that was our position. 08:58 9 And the document I just asked you about was dated 0 3 : 5 8 Q. 10 from 2009. You weren't talking to Ms. Coppola about 0 8 : 5 8 11 revising the supply agreement in 2009, were you? 0 3 : 5 8 12Yes, I was -- no, I was talking with her about the 0.3 : 5.8take. I wasn't talking to her about revising the supply 13  $0 \ 3 : 5 \ 8$ agreement. I was talking to her about revising the take to 14 0 3 : 5 8 only the production level as long as we could maintain the 0 8 : 5 8 15 stockpile at its maximum. 16 0 8 : 5 8 17 So let me ask you to look at Exhibit 37. Q. 0 3 : 5 8 18 THE COURT: 0 3 : 5 8 19 0 8 = 5 8 MR. TUCKER: I'm sorry, I misspoke. 20 Q. So this is an email from Keith Campbell of 0 3 : 5 8 21 CertainTeed to Robert Panero, Edouard Chartier, and others, 0 3 : 5 8 22correct?  $0 \ 3 : 5 \ 8$ 23 Α. That's correct.  $0 \ 3 : 5 \ 8$ 24Q. And this is -- you remember that we reviewed this 0 3 ; 5 8

document in your deposition, I'm sure, right?

0 3 : 5 8

25

Yes, I do. 1 Α. 0 3 : 5 8 2 And the email that is Exhibit 39 reports on a Q. 0 3 : 5 8 meeting that you and Mr. Campbell had with Progress Energy, 3 0 8 : 5 9 correct? 4 0 3 : 5 9 5 Α. That's correct. 0 3 : 5 9 6 Q. And the purpose of that meeting was to try and 0 3 ; 5 9 negotiate issues relating to the 2008 supply agreement, a 7 0 3 : 5 9 modification that CertainTeed was seeking in 2010, correct? 0 3 : 5 9 The purpose of this timing was to renegotiate 0 3 : 5 9 10 the -- or to negotiate the second amendment that we talked 0 3 ; 5 9 about earlier today. 11 0 3 : 5 9 12 Q. That was Exhibit 14, right? 0 3 : 5 9 13 Α. Yes. 0 3 : 5 9 14 And the first paragraph of this email identifies 0 3 : 5 9 Q. two specific issues. Let me direct your attention to that, 15 0 3 : 5 9 16 please. 17 Α. Okay. 0 3 ; 5 9 18 Q. The first issue is whether CertainTeed was going 0 8 ; 5 9 19 0 3 : 5 9 to be held to handling synthetic gypsum equal to Progress Energy's rate of production or the contract 200 3 : 5 9  $^{21}$ 600,000 tons, correct? 0 3 : 5 9 22 Α. That's correct. 0 3 : 5 9 23 Q. And then the second issue referenced here is the  $0 \ 3 \ : \ 5 \ 9$ potential for a lower cost disposal option by using 240 3 : 5 9 0 3 : 5 9 25Progress Energy's landfill.

		0	
0 4 : 0 0	1	Α.	That's correct.
0 4 : 0 0	2	Q.	And let me ask you to look at the third bullet
0 4 : 0 0	3	appearing	in the middle of the page of the first page of
0 4 : 0 0	4	Exhibit 39	θ.
0 4 : 0 0	5	Α.	Okay.
0 4 : 0 0	6	Q.	So one of the things that Mr. Campbell says in
0 4 : 0 0	7	this bulle	et is that:
0 4 : 0 0	8		"We have moved the cost of using PE from the
0 4 : 0 0	9		highest cost disposal option to likely our second
0 4 : 0 0	10		lowest (after PE sales to USG)."
0 4 : 0 0	11		Do you see that?
0 4 : 0 0	12	Α.	Yes.
0 4 : 0 0	13	Q.	Did I read that correctly?
0 4 : 0 0	14	Α.	Yes.
0 4 : 0 0	15	Q.	And then Mr. Campbell says:
0 4 : 0 0	16		"Progress Energy cannot be made aware of this
0 4 : 0 0	17		situation as we still portrayed to PE that the \$28
0 4 : 0 0	18		cost would be our highest cost disposal option."
0 4 : 0 0	19		Correct?
04:00	20	Α.	That's correct. That's what this says.
04:00	21	Q.	Now, you've already testified that ultimately the
04:01	22	2008 agree	ment was amended in 2010 to address certain of the
0 4 : 0 1	23	issues dis	cussed in this email, that's Exhibit 14, right?
0 4 : 0 1	24	<b>A</b>	Let me double check. I believe that was
0 4 : 0 1	25	Exhibit 14	

 $^{23}$ 

24

25

04:02

0 4 ; 0 2

04:02

Yes.

Q. And when I took your deposition in this case, you acknowledged to me that the 2010 amendment was based in part on the representations that CertainTeed had made to Duke Energy regarding its disposal cost.

Do you remember that?

- A. Yes, we had that discussion.
- Q. All right. Let's talk about what became the 2012 agreement.
  - A. Before -- are we moving on from this topic?
  - Q. I am.
- A. Okay. Before we leave, I want to finish up that conversation that we had at the deposition.
- Q. I think on cross-examination I have the right to ask you the questions and you can answer those. If you gave me a question -- an answer that you think is incomplete or incorrect in some way, you can correct it.
  - A. Can I explain the answer that I gave you before?
- Q. I think Mr. Phillips can do that on redirect if he wants, but not during my cross-examination.
  - A. All right.

MR. PHILLIPS: Your Honor, I think he's entitled to explain his answers, but I'm happy to address this on redirect.

THE COURT: I'll let y'all do it on redirect. If

it's an incomplete answer or an incorrect answer, you can do  $0 \ 4 : 0 \ 2$ 2 If it's simply explaining the answer, I believe I'll it. 0 4 : 0 2 save that for redirect. 3  $0 \ 4 : 0 \ 2$ 4 04:02MR. PHILLIPS: Okay. Thank you. 5 Q. All right. So, Mr. Engelhardt, you acknowledged  $0 \ 4 \ : \ 0 \ 2$ 6 that you were the person at CertainTeed who was primarily  $0 \ 4 \ : \ 0 \ 2$ responsible for developing the proposed revisions to the 04:027 2012 agreement and for negotiating that agreement, correct?  $0 \ 4 : 0 \ 2$ 8 9 That's correct.  $0 \ 4 \ : \ 0 \ 2$ 10 Q. And the 2012 agreement, you told me at your 0 4 : 0 2 deposition, was the only gypsum supply contract that you 11  $0 \ 4 : 0 \ 2$ negotiated while you were with CertainTeed; is that right? 120 4 : 0 2 13 Yes, the only gypsum -- synthetic gypsum supply 0.4:0.2Α. contract, that's correct. 04:03 14 15 Q. Now, at the time the negotiations around the 0 4 : 0 3 2012 agreement began in 2011, CertainTeed was taking less 16 0 4 : 0 3 than the contractually required 50,000 tons a 17 04:03 18 month/600,000 tons a year, right? 04:08 19 In 2011, we were, I believe. In 2010, we actually 0 4 : 0 3 20 did hit that number. 04:03 04:03 21Q. And you told me at your deposition that part of CertainTeed's motivation for revising --22 $0 \ 4 : 0 \ 3$ 23 MR. PHILLIPS: Your Honor, objection. I don't 0 4 : 0 3 24want --04:03

THE COURT:

The rules are such is that you ask a

25

04:03

question today, if he doesn't give you the testimony you 0 4 : 0 8 want, you refer to his deposition to impeach him. 04:03 3 given you -- again, this is a nonjury trial, I've given you 04:03 latitude. But you're technically correct. Under the rules, 0 4 : 0 3 you're supposed to ask him which --5 04:03 6 MR. TUCKER: I'm happy to do it the other way. 0 4 : 0 3 7 MR. PHILLIPS: I just want to make sure that we're 0 4 : 0 3 goose and gandering this, I suppose. 8 04:03 9 THE COURT: And I'm letting both my ducklings --04:08 10 MR. TUCKER: I will ask it without reference to 04:04 his deposition. And then if he doesn't acknowledge it, I'll 11 0.4:0.4play his deposition clip. That's fine with me. 12  $0 \ 4 : 0 \ 4$ 13 Q. All right. So, Mr. Engelhardt, let me restate it. 0 4 : 0 4 14 0 4 : 0 4 Part of CertainTeed's motivation for revising the agreement in 2012 was to allow it to take less than 04:04 600,000 tons a year if CertainTeed did not need that much 16 04:04 17 gypsum, correct? 04:04 18 Is this -- you're referring to the 2012 agreement 0 4 : 0 4 19 ||negotiations? 0 4 ; 0 4 20 I am. Q.  $0 \ 4 : 0 \ 4$ 21With the -- with the qualification that we 04:04 22 satisfied Duke's requirements and they satisfied ours. 0 4 : 0 4  $^{23}$ Q. Now, under the 2008 agreement, CertainTeed was 04:04obligated to take a fixed amount of 600,000 tons annually  $^{24}$ 04:04 plus or minus 10 percent. You've testified about that, 04:04

25

04:06

0 4 : 0 4

right?

- A. That's correct.
- **Q.** So you didn't need to amend that portion of the agreement to ensure security of gypsum supply when you were renegotiating the contract in 2012, did you?
- A. That's correct. I wanted to leave that as it was, that's correct.
- Q. If you had wanted only to secure your gypsum supply, you could have left the supply provisions in the 2012 agreement exactly as they were in the 2008 agreement, correct?
- A. I could have. But as I explained earlier, there were other -- there was another scenario that I was trying to also accommodate.
- Q. Now, you acknowledged that a fixed supply obligation has negative consequences for CertainTeed when its needs are less than the required minimum; isn't that right?
- A. Not so much once we had a plant there. And so what I was trying to negotiate up to that point was just to take the production until our plant was built. Once we had a plant there, that was far less of a problem.
- **Q.** If you have to pay for gypsum that you don't need because there's a fixed obligation in the contract, that affects CertainTeed's profits, doesn't it?

	rage 214
1	A. Yes, but we could just determine what to do with
2	that gypsum.
3	Q. You were aware of the potential negative
4	consequences of a fixed obligation when your needs were less
5	than 50,000 tons a month when you went into the
6	2012 negotiation, weren't you, Mr. Engelhardt?
7	A. I was aware of that potentiality.
8	Q. Now, your initial draft revision of the
9	2008 agreement included significant revisions to the
10	quantity obligations in Section 3.1 of the agreement.
11	Mr. Phillips showed you Exhibit 40, and we went
12	through the changes to several of the provisions that you
13	made: 2.2.3, Section 3.1, and Section 6.2.
14	Do you recall that testimony?
15	A. I believe so, but did you say 2008 or 2012 at the
16	beginning?
17	Q. I said your initial revision of the
18	2008 agreement.
19	A. Yes.
20	Q. But I'm talking about the negotiations in 2011 and
21	2012.
22	A. That's correct.
23	Q. I'm not going to ask you to look back at those
24	since we have a redaction issue with some of that language,
25	but I will ask you to look at Exhibit 41, please.
	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24

		Page 215
0 4 : 0 7	1	A. Okay.
0 4 : 0 7	2	Q. This is a document that you prepared, isn't it?
0 4 : 0 7	3	A. This is a document that I started and abandoned.
0 4 : 0 7	4	Q. This is you said you abandoned it.
0 4 : 0 7	5	You didn't tell me you abandoned it when I asked
0 4 : 0 7	6	you about this document at your deposition, did you?
0 4 : 0 7	7	A. I said that I created a second scenario document
0 4 : 0 7	8	that I went that I used to explain, and you chose not to
0 4 ; 0 8	9	present that document to me.
0 4 : 0 8	10	Q. And this document that you now say you abandoned,
04:08	11	that was included as one of the attachments to Exhibit 40
0 4 : 0 8	12	that you sent around to your internal team, wasn't it?
0 4 : 0 8	13	A. Yes. Internally only, yes.
0 4 : 0 8	14	<b>Q</b> . So you abandoned it for one purpose, but not for
0 4 : 0 8	15	another purpose?
0 4 : 0 8	16	A. Well, my thought was, I was asking them to review
0 4 : 0 8	17	my plans. And if they had ideas on how to put this together
0 4 : 0 8	18	in a box form or whatever, that's fine, because I explained
0 4 : 0 8	19	my scenarios on the other sheet.
0 4 : 0 8	20	<b>Q</b> . You showed them both scenarios, though, didn't
0 4 : 0 8	21	you, Mr. Engelhardt?
04:08	22	A. Yes, I did.
0 4 : 0 8	23	Q. And this document illustrates several different
0 4 : 0 8	24	supply scenarios and how they would be addressed under your
0 4 : 0 8	25	proposed changes to the contract, right?

It did not

This -- as I said, this is incomplete. 04:08 2 have the explanations, and that's why I abandoned the 0 4 : 0 8 document. 3 04:08 Let me ask you to look at the third row in this 4 Q. 04:08 5 document that begins: 04:086 "PE actual production less than 600,000 tons 0 4 : 0 8 0 4 : 0 9 7 a year." 8 Α. I see that. 04:09 9 So based on this document, in the scenario where Q. 0 4 : 0 9 10 Progress Energy was producing less than 600,000 tons  $0 \ 4 : 0 \ 9$ annually, CertainTeed's take obligation would equal 11 0 4 : 0 9 Progress Energy's actual production, correct? 12 I 04:09 13 Α. Under this document, that's what it says.  $0 \ 4 : 0 \ 9$ But that box there was primarily the reason I 14 04:09 15 abandoned this because it was not adequate in explaining 0 4 : 0 9 what I was intending to do. 16 0 4 : 0 9 17 Q. There's another notation at the end, the last row 04:09 And under this illustration, if CertainTeed needed 04:09 18 across. 19 more than Duke Energy was producing, its recourse was to 04:09 20look to the stockpile. 04:09 Isn't that what that says? 21 0 4 : 0 9 22 That's correct. Α. 0 4 : 0 9 And that's the concept that's reflected in the 23 0 4 : 0 9 Q. other scenario document that you've prepared?  $^{24}$ 04:09

That's correct.

25

Α.

		Page 217
0 4 : 0 9	1	Q. Let me ask you to look at Exhibit 42, please.
0 4 : 0 9	2	A. Okay.
0 4 : 1 0	3	Q. This is an email that you sent to Mr. Campbell and
0 4 : 1 0	4	others at CertainTeed on October 12th, 2011, correct?
0 4 : 1 0	5	A. That's correct.
0 4 : 1 0	6	Q. Just 2 days after you sent your redline draft
0 4 : 1 0	7	around your first redline draft around internally at
0 4 : 1 0	8	CertainTeed?
0 4 : 1 0	9	A. That's correct.
0 4 : 1 0	10	Q. And what you told your CertainTeed negotiation
0 4 : 1 0	11	team at this point in time was:
04:10	12	"I am trying to restructure the agreement to
04:10	13	limit our usage to whichever is less, 50,000 tons
0 4 : 1 0	14	a month or Progress Energy's actual production."
0 4 : 1 0	15	That's what you told your team, correct?
0 4 : 1 0	16	A. That's what I told them, again, immediately
0 4 : 1 0	17	following the documents that I sent out. This was
0 4 : 1 0	18	effectively shorthand. I didn't feel that I needed to go
0 4 1 1 0	19	through the full explanation of scenarios again.
0 4 : 1 0	20	Q. Now, the benefit to CertainTeed of the structure
0 4 : 1 0	21	hat you were describing in this email was that CertainTeed
04:10	22	could avoid having to dispose of gypsum it didn't need if
04:11	23	Progress Energy was producing less than 50,000 tons,
04:11	24	correct?
04:11	25	If you only had to take production and they were
	- 1	

	Page 218
1	producing less than 50,000 tons, that got you off the hook
2	for gypsum that you would have had to take under the old
3	version of the agreement and pay to dispose of.
4	A. Yes. But my I explained that in my scenarios
5	document where I said that that we basically each had to
6	satisfy each other. So if we needed more, they needed to
7	provide it. If they made more and it was under
8	600,000 tons, we needed to take it, unless there was room on
9	the stockpile to place it.
10	Q. Let me ask you to look at Exhibit 23, please.
11	A. I have it.
12	Q. This is an email that you sent to Barbara Coppola
13	on October 20th, 2011, correct?
14	A. That's correct.
15	Q. And this attaches CertainTeed's revised agreement
16	which you had been reviewing internally with your team up
17	until the point you sent it to Ms. Coppola?
18	A. That's correct:
19	Q. And what you say in the first bullet of the email
20	to Ms. Coppola is that the changes reflected the changes
21	in the document are related to:
22	" changing to an annual production/annual
23	usage philosophy with the stockpile as a buffer
24	ranging between a low of 100,000 tons and a
25	maximum of 600,000 tons."
	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24

Did I read that correctly?  $0 \ 4 : 1 \ 2$ 2 Α. That's correct.  $0 \ 4 : 1 \ 2$ 3 0 4 : 1 2 Q. Now, you were the one that developed the language in this proposed draft that was intended to accomplish the 4 0 4 : 1 2 5 purpose described in your email, right? 04:12 6 Α.  $0 \ 4 : 1 \ 2$ I was. 7 0 4 : 1 2 Q. I ask you to look at Section 3.1 in Exhibit 23. 8 beginning on page 13 and carrying over to page 14 of this 04:12 9 exhibit.  $0 \ 4 : 1 \ 3$ 10 0 4 : 1 3 THE COURT: Which page are we on, sir? 11 MR. TUCKER: Same exhibit, page 13, carrying over 0 4 : 1 3 to page 14. I can give you the page numbers if you need 12 04:13 them, Judge. 13 04:13 14 THE COURT: No, I've got them right here. 0 4 : 1 3 15 Okay. So I'd like to direct your attention to the Q. 0 4 : 1 3 underlined language in the second part of 3.1 that 16 04:13 Mr. Phillips has already reviewed to you. It's in the 0 4 : 1 3 17 18 sentence that begins "In order to accommodate minor  $0 \ 4 : 1 \ 3$ fluctuations." And the language that I want to ask you 19 0 4 : 1 3 about is the language that begins "or the actual gypsum 20 04:13 filter cake net dry tons over the same period, whichever is 04:18 2122 less." 0 4 : 1 3 23 Do you see that? 0 4 : 1 3 24 04:13 Α. That's correct. 25 04:13 Q. That was your language, correct?

- That's correct. 1 Yes. 0 4 : 1 3 That's correct. 2 Q. 0.4 : 1.3And you recognize, don't you, that this is the clause that is at the heart of the parties' dispute over the 3 04 : 144 meaning of MMQ in this lawsuit? 0 4 : 1 4 5 Yes, I do. Α. 04:14 6 04:14 Q. And it's true, isn't it, that this clause was intended to mirror the proposed revision to the first 7  $0 \ 4 : 1 \ 4$ sentence of Section 3.1 that changes it from a fixed 0 4 : 1 4 obligation of 50,000 tons a month to a variable obligation 9  $0 \ 4 : 1 \ 4$ of 600,000 tons a year, or the quantity of gypsum filter 10 I 0 4 : 1 4 cake produced by Progress Energy during the year, whichever 11  $0 \ 4 : 1 \ 4$ is less? 12  $0 \ 4 : 1 \ 4$ 13 When you drafted that language in the second part 04:14 of this paragraph, you were trying to carry forward the same 14 0 4 : 1 4 15 concept that's reflected in the very first paragraph where 04:14 you changed from a fixed obligation to a variable 16 0 4 : 1 4 04:14 17obligation, correct? I'm not understanding when you say "fixed" versus 18 04:14 19 "variable." 04;14 20 0 4 : 1 4 Q. An obligation that was fixed at 50,000 tons. compared to an obligation that was 600,000 tons or the 2104:15 actual production from Duke Energy Progress plants,  $^{22}$ 04:15 whichever is less, which is the way your language reads in  $^{23}$ 0 4 : 1 5 the first part of 3.1.
  - **A**. Okay. I understand that. So that's -- that is

24

25

0 4 : 1 5

04 : 15

true. The fixed -- I use the same terminology. The minimum
models 2
monthly quantity, I converted to minimum annual quantity.

So that was the intent.

Then all of this is still provided with backstop of the minimum 100,000 tons on the pile.

So all these -- all these changes in Article 3.1 need to be tied in with changes I made in 2.2.3(c) and 6.2. This all works together as a system.

Q. Let's talk about that.

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

 $0\ 4\ :\ 1\ 5$ 

 $0\ 4\ :\ 1\ 5$ 

 $0 \ 4 : 1 \ 5$ 

0 4 : 1 5

04:15

 $0 \ 4 : 1 \ 5$ 

0 4 : 1 5

 $0\ 4\ :\ 1\ 5$ 

0 4 : 1 5

04:16

04:16

0 4 : 1 6

0 4 : 1 6

04:16

0 4 : 1 6

0 4 : 1 6

04:16

0 4 : 1 6

0.4 : 1.6

0 4 : 1 6

0 4 : 1 6

04:16

You proposed other changes, 2.2.3 and 6.2, that were intended to protect CertainTeed if it needed more than 50,000 tons a month and Duke Energy was not producing that amount, correct?

Isn't that what you just said?

- A. It was to protect us to get the gypsum -- not necessarily more than 50,000 tons a month but to get our requirements up to 50,000 tons a month.
- Q. Those changes would have required Progress Energy to maintain at least 100,000 tons in the stockpile and replenish the stockpile if it fell below that amount, right?
  - A. That's correct.
  - Q. Let me ask you to look at Exhibit 26, please.
  - A. May I have just a second.
  - Q. Mr. Engelhardt, do you have Exhibit 26?
  - A. Yes, I do.

		rage 222
0 4 : 1 6	1	Q. If you look at the second email from the top of
0 4 : 1 6	2	this document, it's an email from Barbara Coppola to you
0 4 : 1 6	3	dated February 10th, 2012, correct?
0 4 : 1 7	4	A. Yes,
0 4 : 1 7	5	Q. And I think this is a document you may have talked
0 4 : 1 7	6	to Mr. Phillips about.
0 4 : 1 7	7	You understood that Ms. Coppola was sending you
0 4 : 1 7	8	Duke Energy's revised draft of the supply agreement, right?
0 4 : 1 7	9	A. That's correct.
0 4 : 1 7	10	Q. And if I can direct you, without putting the
0 4 : 1 7	11	document up on the screen, to refer to Section 6.2 of this
0 4 : 1 7	12	attached draft, beginning at page 21.
0 4 : 1 7	13	THE COURT: Let me ask you this question.
0 4 : 1 7	14	If the witness needed to see it, do you still have
0 4 : 1 7	15	access that we could read it on the screen?
0 4 : 1 7	16	MS. MARSTON: We do, Your Honor. We have our own
0 4 : 1 7	17	books.
0 4 : 1 7	18	THE COURT: I can ask them to put it up on the
0 4 : 1 7	19	screen if the witness needs it?
0 4 : 1 7	20	THE WITNESS: I can see it.
0 4 : 1 7	21	MR. TUCKER: He's got the exhibit binder, but I'm
0 4 : 1 7	22	happy to use the redacted version if it will be helpful.
0 4 : 1 7	23	THE COURT: I only want to protect the witness.
0 4 : 1 7	24	$oldsymbol{Q}_{oldsymbol{.}}$ Okay. Are you looking at the revisions to
0 4 : 1 7	25	Section 6.2 in Progress Energy's draft, Exhibit 26?
	- 1	

0 4 : 1 8	1	A. Yes.
0 4 : 1 8	2	<b>Q.</b> And you see that Progress Energy rejected the
0 4 : 1 8	3	language that you had added to Section 6.2 which would have
0 4 : 1 8	4	required Progress Energy to maintain a stockpile of at least
0 4 : 1 8	5	100,000 tons, correct?
0 4 : 1 8	6	A. That's correct.
0 4 : 1 8	7	Q. That language came out?
0 4 : 1 8	8	A. That's correct.
0 4 : 1 8	9	Q. And Progress Energy also rejected the concept of
0 4 : 1 8	10	the 100,000-ton minimum that you added to Section 2.2.3 of
0 4 : 1 8	11	this draft agreement, correct?
0 4 : 1 8	12	A. That's correct.
04:18	13	Q. Now, if you could look at Section 3.1 of this
0 4 : 1 8	14	draft document.
0 4 : 1 8	15	I think it's fine to put that up.
0 4 : 1 8	16	It begins on page 14.
0 4 : 1 8	17	A. I have it.
0 4 : 1 8	18	Q. So directing your attention to Section 3.1, you
0 4 : 1 8	19	see that Progress Energy has rejected some of the new
0 4 : 1 8	20	language that you have proposed in this section, correct?
0 4 : 1 9	21	A. That's correct.
0 4 : 1 9	22	Q. The language that you've described as an
0 4 : 1 9	23	integrated whole, which was intended to accomplish the
0 4 : 1 9	24	purpose that you described to Mr. Phillips?
0 4 : 1 9	25	A. That's correct.

		rage 224
0 4 : 1 9	1	Q. But the key clause in 3.1 that ties the minimum
0 4 : 1 9	2	monthly quantity to actual
0 4 : 1 9	3	THE COURT: 3.1?
0 4 : 1 9	4	MR. TUCKER: 3.1.
0 4 : 1 9	5	THE COURT: I think you said 2.1.
04:19	6	MR. TUCKER: Forgive me if I did.
04:19	7	$oldsymbol{Q}$ . The clause in Section 3.1, the second half of
0 4 : 1 9	8	3.1 that we just reviewed a moment ago that ties the minimum
04:19	9	monthly quantity to actual production, that was left in with
04:19	10	some additions, correct?
0 4 : 1 9	11	MR. PHILLIPS: Objection. I think that
04:19	12	mischaracterizes his testimony to the extent that it's tied
04:19	13	to the minimum monthly quantity.
0 4 : 1 9	14	MR. TUCKER: I'll rephrase it.
0 4 : 1 9	15	Q. Mr. Engelhardt, do you see the language in the
04:19	16	second half of Section 3.1 that begins "or the aggregate
04:19	17	actual gypsum filter cake net dry tons produced by the
04:20	18	Roxboro plant and the Mayo plant over the same period,
0 4 : 2 0	19	whichever is less"?
0 4 : 2 0	20	A. Yes, I do.
0 4 : 2 0	21	Q. And do you recognize and agree that that language,
0 4 : 2 0	22	with certain minor modifications reflected in this draft, is
0 4 : 2 0	23	the language that you originated and included in your prior
0 4 : 2 0	24	version of this agreement?
0 4 : 2 0	25	A. Yes, it was.
	ll ll	ı I

		rage 225
0 4 : 2 0	1	Q. Do you know why that language was left in the
0 4 : 2 0	2	contract?
0 4 : 2 0	3	A. I'm not really sure from the Progress Energy
0 4 : 2 0	4	perspective. I can explain from my perspective.
0 4 : 2 0	5	Q. Do you remember telling me at your deposition that
0 4 : 2 0	6	you could not explain why the clause in 3.1 was left in?
0 4 : 2 0	7	A. I don't recall saying that relative to me.
0 4 : 2 0	8	I left it in because I thought it might be a
0 4 : 2 0	9	reminder of the one scenario.
0 4 : 2 0	10	MR. TUCKER: Let's play that deposition clip, if
0 4 : 2 1	11	you would, please. Beginning at page 178, line 17 through
0 4 : 2 1	12	page 179, line 3.
0 4 : 2 1	13	Q. I'll have to do this the old-fashioned way,
0 4 : 2 1	14	Mr. Engelhardt. Our technology is failing us. If we can
0 4 : 2 1	15	play this clip live, we will. In the meantime, I'm going to
04:21	16	read you your deposition.
0 4 : 2 1	17	THE COURT: Does he have a copy in front of him?
0 4 : 2 2	18	MR. LINNARTZ: I can pull up a copy
0 4 1 2 2	19	electronically.
0 4 : 2 2	20	MR. PHILLIPS: And I can hand him the
0 4 : 2 2	21	Min-U-Script, If you'd like.
0 4 : 2 2	22	THE COURT: Just whatever is easier. I think the
0 4 : 2 2	23	witness is entitled to have it in front of him.
0 4 : 2 2	24	MR. PHILLIPS: If may I approach, Your Honor?
0 4 : 2 2	25	THE COURT: You may. I don't need a copy.

		1 ugo 220
0 4 ; 2 2	1	Mr. Tucker, he has a copy of the transcript in
0 4 : 2 2	2	front of him.
0 4 : 2 2	3	MR. PHILLIPS: 178, 17.
0 4 : 2 2	4	THE COURT: He's got a copy of the transcript.
0 4 : 2 2	5	$oldsymbol{Q}$ . All right. So, Mr. Engelhardt, I'm going to read
0 4 : 2 2	6	you my questions and the answer, beginning at line 17 on
0 4 : 2 2	7	page 178, and then ask you whether or not that refreshes
04:22	8	your recollection about the testimony you gave at your
0 4 ; 2 2	9	deposition.
0 4 : 2 2	10	So at line 17 I asked you:
0 4 : 2 2	11	"So my question really is, what does this new
04:23	12	clause that we're focusing"
0 4 : 2 3	13	And you interrupted, said, "Okay."
04:23	14	" on do to the existing obligation? How
04:23	15	does it provide any flexibility or make any
0 4 : 2 3	16	difference to what the existing obligation and the
0 4 : 2 3	17	existing permitted variations were?"
4 ; 2 3	18	And your answer was:
0 4 : 2 3	19	"The reality of it is, it doesn't. This
) 4 : 2 3	20	doesn't do anything. It's still plus or minus
) 4 : 2 3	21	10 percent."
14:23	22	Then I asked you:
4 : 2 3	23	"Why was it included?"
4 : 2 3	24	And you answered:
4 : 2 3	25	"They didn't remove it; I didn't remove it.
	- 11	

1 I can't tell you beyond that." 0 4 : 2 3 2 Do you see that? 0.4 : 2.3Yes. 3 Α.  $0 \ 4 : 2 \ 3$ 4 Q. Does that refresh your recollection that at least 0 4 : 2 3 during your deposition you didn't have any explanation for 5 04 : 23why that clause was left in the contract?  $0 \ 4 : 2 \ 3$ 7 That's still valid. They didn't remove it; I 0 4 : 2 3 Α. 8 didn't remove it. So, yes. 0 4 : 2 3 9 And you can't say any more beyond that? 0 4 : 2 3 10 0 4 : 2 8 Α. Other than -- other than it's a minor fluctuation that fits within the plus or minus 10 percent, which I said 11 0 4 : 2 3 partway through the piece that you just read. So that sets 12 0 4 : 2 4 13 the floor at minus 10 percent, basically.  $0 \ 4 : 2 \ 4$ 14 So just so I'm clear, are you saying, then, it is 0 4 : 2 4 Q. not essentially meaningless, as you told me at your 15 I 0 4 : 2 4 deposition? 16 0 4 : 2 4 17 There's minor -- there's minor meaning to it. 0 4 : 2 4 The plus or minus 10 percent was still -- was in the earlier 0 4 : 2 4 contract. It is also in this contract. The meaningfulness 19 0 4 : 2 4 of this is it might drive a little bit more towards the 200 4 : 2 4 minus side of the plus or minus 10 percent, but it still 0 4 : 2 4 21can't be lower than minus 10 percent. 22  $0 \ 4 \ : \ 2 \ 4$ 23 Now, prior to 2017, when this dispute arose, you 0 4 : 2 4 Q. didn't tell anyone that you thought this clause was 24 0 4 : 2 4 25meaningless, did you? 0 4 : 2 4

You never told Duke Energy that you thought the 0 4 : 2 4 2 clause that ended up in the final agreement was meaningless,  $0 \ 4 : 2 \ 4$ did you? 3 0 4 : 2 4 I don't believe that we ever had a discussion 4 04 : 245 about this clause, this paragraph. So, no, I did not.  $0 \ 4 : 2 \ 4$ 6 You handed off negotiations for the 2012 agreement 0 4 : 2 5 Q. to Kim Bildfell sometime in February 2012 before the 0 4 : 2 5 7 agreement was signed and finalized; is that right?  $0 \ 4 : 2 \ 5$ 9 Α. That's correct. 0 4 : 2 5 10 Q. 0 4 : 2 5 Now, you've seen a memo that Ms. Bildfell prepared 11 after she took over from you which includes notes from her  $0\ 4\ :\ 2\ 5$ review of the draft 2012 agreement; is that right? 12 04 : 2513Α. That's correct. 04:2514Q. Let me ask you to look at Exhibit 46. 0 4 : 2 5 15 I have it. 0 4 ; 2 5 Α. 16 If I could focus you on the portion of the memo Q. 0 4 : 2 5 that begins in item 8 and is 8A. 17 0 4 : 2 5 18 Α. Yes. 04:25 19 Now, in this document, Ms. Bildfell focused on the 0 4 : 2 5 Q. 20 clause in Section 3.1 that we've been discussing, and she 04 : 2621asked whether it meant that Progress Energy was not 0 4 : 2 6 responsible if it produced less than 50,000 tons  $^{22}$ 04 : 26consistently, correct? Isn't that what this memo says? 23 04:26

A. That's correct.

24

25

04:26

MR. PHILLIPS: Your Honor, I object to the extent

that there's no record evidence that the witness saw this 0 4 : 2 6 2 before his deposition or at the time it was made. 0 4 : 2 6 3 THE COURT: Go ahead and ask the foundation  $0 \ 4 : 2 \ 6$ 4 questions. 04 : 265 Q. Had you seen this memo, Mr. Engelhardt, before it 04:266 was shown to you at your deposition?  $0\ 4\ :\ 2\ 6$ 7 I don't recall whether I did or not, and I still 0 4 : 2 6 Α. 8 don't recall. 0 4 ; 2 6 9 Q. 04:26 So it's possible that you did see it, correct? 10 04:26 Α. It's possible that I did 11 04:26 Q. You do recall talking to Ms. Bildfell as part of 12 the handoff process about the contract, right? 0 4 : 2 6 testified to that earlier today. 13 04 : 2614 04:26 Α. Yes. 15 And as far as the question that Ms. Bildfell asked 04:26in 8A of this document, you don't remember discussing that 16 0 4 : 2 6 question with her, do you? 0 4 : 2 7  $17 \mid$ I said earlier I discussed -- I had a broad 18 04:27 discussion with her on the contract initially. And I asked 19 0 4 : 2 7 20 her to go through the contract, and this looks this was a 04:27 result of that. I asked her to put her own eyes to it  $0 \ 4 : 2 \ 7$ 2122 I because she was at that time managing both the Moundsville 04 : 27contract and the Carrollton contract for synthetic gypsum. 23 0 4 : 2 7 24 And so I asked her to do that and come back to me with what 04:27

items she saw because this was still in negotiations.

25

04;27

		Page 230
0 4 : 2 7	1	Q. As part of that
0 4 : 2 7	2	THE COURT: Whoa, whoa, whoa.
0 4 : 2 7	3	MR. TUCKER: Sorry, apologize.
0 4 : 2 7	4	THE COURT: Wait. Were you finished?
0 4 : 2 7	5	Q. I'm sorry, sir. Did you finish your answer?
0 4 : 2 7	6	A. No. Yeah, that was part of the process of handing
0 4 ; 2 7	7	it off to her. I wanted her to kind of own it. But I also
0 4 : 2 7	8	wanted her, with her expertise, to look at this.
0 4 : 2 7	9	Q. And do you think this memo, then, reflects her
0 4 : 2 7	10	bringing her expertise to her review of the contract after
0 4 : 2 7	11	you asked her to take a look at it?
0 4 : 2 7	12	A. Certainly. There's pieces here where she's asking
0 4 : 2 8	13	questions; she's saying we should add, there's things that
0 4 : 2 8	14	are confusing, she wanted to talk through this area, which
0 4 : 2 8	15	we did.
0 4 : 2 8	16	<b>Q.</b> Do you remember talking to Ms. Bildfell about the
0 4 : 2 8	17	clause in the second part of Section 3.1 that we've been
0 4 : 2 8	18	discussing?
04:28	19	A. I'm absolutely certain that we did because I
0 4 : 2 8	20	remember that she understood it after I explained it to her.
04:28	21	Q. You don't remember any specific discussions with
0 4 : 2 8	22	her about the question that she raises in this document, do
0 4 : 2 8	23	you?
0 4 : 2 8	24	A. Ms. Bildfell reported to me. I talked to her
0 4 : 2 8	25	regularly. We probably had meetings of some or

		Page 231
0 4 : 2 8	1	conversations weekly. So, clearly, there's ample
0 4 : 2 8	2	opportunity to have conversations about this. I don't
0 4 : 2 8	3	remember any specific meeting that we set up to do this
0 4 : 2 8	4	necessarily.
0 4 : 2 8	5	MR. TUCKER: I ask you to play the deposition clip
0 4 : 2 8	6	beginning at page 193, line 22, through page 194, line 14.
0 4 : 2 9	7	MR. PHILLIPS: Your Honor
04:29	8	THE COURT: Whoa, whoa. Stop.
0 4 : 2 9	9	MR. PHILLIPS: I think he just stated at the end
0 4 : 2 9	10	of his answer he did not specifically remember a
04:29	11	conversation with her about this.
0 4 : 2 9	12	MR. TUCKER: I think he implied that he had
0 4 : 2 9	13	addressed the issue with her in some way, and I believe that
0 4 : 2 9	14	testimony is inconsistent with the way he answered the same
04:29	15	question in his deposition.
0 4 : 2 9	16	THE COURT: Well, I'll have to see, and I'll
0 4 : 2 9	17	consider whether, in fact, it impeaches. I think
0 4 : 2 9	18	Mr. Phillips is correct, he does not remember a specific
0 4 🛊 2 9	19	conversation, but he said, "I believe I had an opportunity
04:29	20	to discuss the matters with her."
0 4 : 2 9	21	Go ahead.
04:29	22	"Q. Do you specifically recall discussing Ms.
0 4 : 2 9	23	Bildfell's questions as reflected in 46 about
04:29	24	Section 3.1?
0 4 : 2 9	25	"A. I don't specifically recall having a

		rage 232
0 4 : 2 9	1	conversation. I will tell you that whenever Kim
0 4 : 2 9	2	asked a question, I would always answer.
0 4 : 2 9	3	"Q. Then this question is reflected in a memo.
0 4 : 2 9	4	"Do you recall if you ever prepared any
0 4 : 2 9	5	written response to Ms. Bildfell regarding her
0 4 : 2 9	6	questions concerning the operation of Section 3.1
0 4 : 2 9	7	"MS. MARSTON: Objection.
0 4 : 2 9	8	"A. I don't believe I prepared a written
0 4 : 2 9	9	response."
0 4 : 3 0	10	Q. All right. I'm going to turn away from
0 4 : 3 0	11	Section 3.1 for a minute, Mr. Engelhardt, and I want to ask
0 4 : 3 0	12	you about some of the other provisions in the 2012 agreement
0 4 : 3 0	13	that Mr. Phillips asked you about.
0 4 : 3 0	14	Now, you talked at length you gave your
04:30	15	understanding of the remedies section in the 2012 agreement.
04:30	16	Do you remember that in response to questions that
0 4 : 3 0	17	Mr. Phillips asked you?
0 4 : 3 0	18	A. Yes.
04:30	19	Q. During negotiation of the 2012 agreement, you
04:30	20	didn't have any discussions with Progress Energy about the
04:30	21	remedies provision in the agreement, did you?
0 4 : 3 0	22	A. That's correct.
04:31	23	<b>Q</b> . Those provisions were carryovers from the
0 4 : 3 1	24	2004 agreement, which were not changed in any substantive
0 4 : 3 1	25	way, right?
	l l	

		Page 233
0 4 : 3 1	1	A. That's correct.
0 4 : 3 1	2	Q. And you've already testified today that you didn't
0 4 : 3 1	3	have any involvement in the 2004 agreement, you can't say
0 4 : 3 1	4	what the parties intended when those provisions were added
0 4 : 3 1	5	to the contract?
0 4 : 3 1	6	A. That's correct.
0 4 : 3 1	7	Q. Now, you're aware that the 2012 agreement includes
0 4 : 3 1	8	an "Exclusive Remedies" provision in Section 9.4, correct?
04:31	9	A. Yes.
0 4 : 3 1	10	Q. Mr. Phillips didn't ask you about that provision.
0 4 : 3 1	11	You didn't discuss the "Exclusive Remedies"
04:31	12	provision with Duke Energy Progress during the negotiation
04:31	13	of the 2012 agreement, did you?
0 4 : 3 1	14	A. That's correct.
0 4 : 3 1	15	Q. And you have no knowledge or information regarding
0 4 : 3 1	16	the history or intent of the parties with respect to
04:31	17	Section 9.4?
04:31	18	A. That's correct
04 1 8 1	19	Q. You do know strike that.
04:31	20	Let me ask you to turn back to Exhibit 15, which
04:32	21	is the signed agreement, the 2000 the signed version of
04:32	22	the 2012 agreement, and if I can direct your attention to
04:32	23	Section 3.1, please, at the very end.
0 4 : 3 2	24	A. 3.1?
0 4 : 3 2	25	Q. 3.1.

		Page 234
0 4 : 3 2	1	A. Okay.
0 4 : 3 2	2	Q. Now, you were asked a question whether you believe
0 4 : 3 2	3	that Duke Energy Progress could be required to supply gypsum
0 4 : 3 2	4	from sources other than Roxboro and Mayo.
0 4 : 8 2	5	Do you remember that on your direct examination?
0 4 : 3 2	6	A. Yes.
0 4 : 3 2	7	Q. And you pointed out to the language at the very
0 4 : 8 2	8	end of Section 3.1 which refers to Progress Energy's
0 4 : 3 2	9	intention to supply primarily from Roxboro and Mayo, but
0 4 : 3 2	10	then the sentence "Allows Progress Energy," it says that
0 4 : 3 2	11	Progress Energy may supply gypsum from other sources,
0 4 : 3 2	12	correct?
04:32	13	A. That's correct.
0 4 ; 8 2	14	$oldsymbol{Q}$ . Now, you understand that that is an option
0 4 : 3 3	15	MR. PHILLIPS: Objection.
0 4 : 3 3	16	<b>Q.</b> available to Progress Energy, not a
0 4 : 3 3	17	requirement, correct?
0 4 ; 3 8	18	A. That's correct:
0 4 ± 3 3	19	Q. In fact, the "may" language there is the same sort
0 4 : 3 3	20	of "may" language that you focused on to say that
0 4 : 3 3	21	CertainTeed had the option to elect between remedies in
0 4 : 3 3	22	other provisions of the contract?
0 4 : 3 3	23	A. That's correct.
0 4 : 3 3	24	MR. TUCKER: I think that's all I have for
0 4 : 3 3	25	Mr. Engelhardt, Your Honor.

	1112	
0 4 : 3 3		THE COURT: Any redirect, Mr. Phillips?
04:33	7	MR. PHILLIPS: Yes, sir, Your Honor.
04:83	က	Can I have one minute?
0 4 : 3 3	4	THE COURT: Yes, you may.
0 4 : 8 3	ŭ	MR. PHILLIPS: Actually more than one , probably.
04:33	9	THE COURT: We'll just stay at ease. That'll be
04:33	7	fine.
0 4 : 3 4	00	(Court at ease.)
04:35	٥ O	REDIRECT EXAMINATION by Mr. Phillips:
3 5 5 5	10	Q. All right. Mr. Engelhardt, just a few questions
04:35	11	for you.
0 4 : 3 5	12	Mr. Tucker was asking you about the last sentence
04:35	13	in Section 3.1,
04:35	14	A. Yes.
04:35	15	Q. And he referred to "may" language. That sentence
0 4 : 3 8	16	actually reads;
0 4 : 3 5	17	"Progress Energy's expectation is to supply
0 4 : 3 5	18	gypsum filter cake primarily from the Roxboro
04:35	19	plant and the Mayo plant, but retains the right to
04:35	20	supply gypsum from any source."
04:35	21	Is that right?
04:35	22	A. That's correct.
04:35	23	Q. All right. And this is in a paragraph,
04:36	24	Section 3.1, that has what title?
04:36	25	A. "Delivery of Gypsum."

	rage 236
1	Q. And what is the name of this agreement that we're
2	talking about that's signed in 2012?
3	A. This is the Second Amended and Restated Supply
4	Agreement
5	Q. All right. So if Duke Energy can you tell me
6	whether or not CertainTeed
7	Could you tell me whether or not if Duke Energy
8	supplied CertainTeed the volume of gypsum that it was
9	required to supply, and it met the specifications in the
10	contract, did CertainTeed care where it came from?
11	A. No, we didn't.
12	<b>Q.</b> Mr. Tucker asked you several questions about the
13	language that you used in your revisions in October 2010
14	when you sent the contract back to Ms. Coppola. I believe
15	that's Exhibit 23.
16	A. October 2011?
17	$oldsymbol{Q}$ . Whatever I said, that's what I meant.
18	A. Yes.
19	Q. Exhibit 23.
20	A. Okay.
21	Q. After you sent that language, can you tell me how
22	many times you and Ms. Coppola sat down and hammered out
23	that language, talked about how it ought to read?
24	A. We didn't sit down and talk about it at all. The
25	only call that I remember of any substance was when I went
	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24

through the scenarios, explaining what my language was 0 4 ; 3 7 2 intended to be. 0 4 : 3 7 3 But the language we put in 2012 is basically 0 4 : 3 7 around equipment, and what I put in basically around the 0 4 : 3 7 different scenarios or different way to do this. 0 4 : 3 8 really wasn't a lot of other changes to the 2012 agreement. 6 0 4 : 3 8 7 The language that you added in Section 3.1 and 04:38 Q. it's reflected in Exhibit 23, after you sent it to 0 4 : 3 8 Ms. Coppola, how many times are you aware that lawyers from 0 4 : 3 8 Duke and CTG sat down together and negotiated that language, 0 4 : 3 8 vetted it, tried to improve it? 11 0 4 : 3 8 12 Α. Zero. 0 4 : 3 8 13Q. All right. Let's take a look at Exhibit 42. 0 4 : 3 8 14 0 4 : 3 8 Α. Okay. 15 0 4 : 3 8 Q. And this is a document Mr. Tucker asked you --16 well, it's not 42. 0 4 : 3 8 17 Sorry, I was actually right. I just can't read. 04:39 18 Looking at Exhibit 42, Mr. Tucker asked you some questions about your email at the top of Exhibit 42 where 19 0 4 : 4 0 you described what you were trying to do with the agreement. 20  $0 \ 4 \ : \ 4 \ 0$ 21 04:40 And you sent this to Greg McCown, right? 22Yes. 04:40 Α. 23 What involvement had Mr. McCown had with any of  $0 \ 4 : 4 \ 0$ Q. 24 | the proposals that -- with the proposal that you had been 0 4 : 4 0 25 working on related to flexibility? 04:40

		Page 238
0 4 : 4 0	1	A. First of all, Greg McCown was our plant manager at
0 4 : 4 0	2	the Roxboro site, very skilled in, I would say, supply chain
0 4 : 4 0	3	management, understanding planning and so forth.
0 4 : 4 0	4	And because of the changes that were made in this
0 4 : 4 0	5	agreement, both in terms of the conveyors and the operating
0 4 : 4 0	6	system, but also in terms of the supply changes, I had Greg
0 4 : 4 0	7	in the loop.
0 4 : 4 0	8	As a matter of fact, I gave Greg a contract
0 4 : 4 0	9	earlier of Barbara's agreement. I asked him to go through
0 4 : 4 0	10	and provide to me what he saw as things to change. So he
0 4 : 4 1	11	had been in the loop all the way through this.
0 4 : 4 1	12	Q. All right. Looking at Exhibit 40, when you had
0 4 : 4 1	13	shared a draft of the agreement internally with your team
0 4 : 4 1	14	A. Yes.
0 4 : 4 1	15	$oldsymbol{Q}_{oldsymbol{\cdot}}$ Mr. McCown is one of the people who received
0 4 : 4 1	16	that, wasn't he?
0 4 : 4 1	17	A. That's correct:
0 4 : 4 1	18	Q. And you also sent Exhibit 42 to Dave Maganja; is
0 4 : 4 1	19	that right?
04:41	20	A. Yes. Dave Maganja, yes.
0 4 : 4 1	21	Q. And he also received Exhibit 40, your internal
0 4 : 4 1	22	draft?
0 4 : 4 1	23	A. That's correct.
0 4 : 4 1	24	Q. And when you sent the internal draft if you
0 4 : 4 1	25	look at the Bates numbers, starting on Exhibit 40,
		4 I

		Page 239
0 4 : 4 1	1	Mr. Engelhardt, that starts with CTG_1906, correct?
0 4 : 4 1	2	A. That's correct.
0 4 : 4 1	3	Q. And then there's a document that doesn't have
0 4 : 4 1	4	Bates numbers but is a is multiple pages, right, because
0 4 : 4 2	5	it
0 4 : 4 2	6	A. Yes.
0 4 : 4 2	7	Q it was produced in
0 4 : 4 2	8	THE COURT: Looks like it may have been something
0 4 : 4 2	9	that simply was cut off in the copying.
0 4 : 4 2	10	Q. All right. The next Exhibit 41 is Exhibit
0 4 : 4 2	11	1946 or or Bates numbered 1946.
0 4 : 4 2	12	Do you see that?
0 4 : 4 2	13	A. Yes.
0 4 : 4 2	14	Q. And Exhibit 24 is Bates numbered 1945.
0 4 : 4 2	15	Do you see that?
0 4 : 4 2	16	A. Yes.
0 4 : 4 2	17	Q. So Exhibit 40 that you sent is 1906, followed by a
04:42	18	multiple-page document, followed by 1945, which is
04:42	19	Exhibit 24, and then 1946, Exhibit 41. Correct?
04:43	20	A. Yes.
04:43	21	Q. So and Exhibit 24 and 41 were the two scenarios
0 4 : 4 3	22	that you worked on?
0 4 : 4 3	23	A. That was the two, yes.
04:48	24	$oldsymbol{Q}_{oldsymbol{.}}$ And I believe you testified that you had sent both
04:43	25	of those to your team.
	- 1	

		Page 240
0 4 : 4 3	1	A. Yes, I did.
0 4 : 4 3	2	Q. So when you sent the when you sent Exhibit 42,
0 4 ; 4 3	3	Mr. McCown and Mr. Maganja had 2 days before seeing your
0 4 : 4 3	4	scenarios, correct, that scenario in 24?
0 4 : 4 8	5	A. That's correct.
0 4 : 4 3	6	Q. But when you were deposed, Mr. Tucker didn't show
0 4 : 4 3	7	you Exhibit 24, did he?
04:43	8	A. No, he did not.
0 4 : 4 8	9	Q. He only showed you Exhibit 41?
0 4 : 4 3	10	A. That's correct.
0 4 : 4 3	11	Q. Looking at Exhibit 39.
0 4 : 4 3	12	A. Okay.
0 4 : 4 3	13	Q. This is an email from Mr. Campbell that Mr. Tucker
0 4 : 4 4	14	asked you about.
0 4 : 4 4	15	A. That's correct.
0 4 : 4 4	16	Q. Now, who received that email from Mr. Campbell?
0 4 : 4 4	17	A. He sent it to all financial people on this.
0 4 : 4 4	18	Mr. Panaro was the controller or the chief financial officer
0 4 : 4 4	19	for CertainTeed; Mr. Chartier was the same for the gypsum
0 4 : 4 4	20	activity worldwide, and then Adriano Mazzaferro and
0 4 : 4 4	21	Andrew Cavanaugh both were one Adriana was Canada and
0 4 ; 4 4	22	Andrew was regional or US controllers reporting to Keith.
0 4 : 4 4	23	Q. He didn't send it to you, did he?
0 4 : 4 4	24	A. No, he did not.
0 4 : 4 4	25	<b>Q</b> . Now, he says in there that \$28 or that the cost
		ı

of using PE is likely our second lowest cost for disposal of 0 4 ; 4 4 0 4 : 4 5 2 gypsum; is that correct? 3 Α. That's correct. 0 4 : 4 5 Do you agree -- you agree --0 4 : 4 5 4 Q. 0 4 : 4 5 5 Did you agree with that at that time? 6 0 4 : 4 5 Α. At the time that this was done? 7 0 4 : 4 5 Q. Yes. 8 0 4 : 4 5 Α. No. 9 Why not? 0 4 : 4 5 Q. 10 Because I was the one making decisions of where 0 4 : 4 5 Α. 11 the DSG would go, and I was the one that tracked the costs. 0:4 : 4 5 12 And so what I looked at was the net cost. So it may have 0 4 : 4 5 13 cost us more to ship, for example, to Toronto, but it was 04:45 replacing other gypsum that was -- that was at a higher 04:45 cost. So the dollar was significantly below the \$28. It 0 4 : 4 5 15 was also sig- -- in Montreal it was exactly the same case, 0 4 : 4 5 16 17 it was significantly below the \$28. 04 : 45Finally, take a look at Exhibit 35, the "Mountains 18 04:45 Q. 19 of Gypsum" presentation. 0 4 : 4 5 20 04:45 Α. Okay. 21Mr. Tucker pointed you to page 5 that said -- he 04:45 Q. 22pointed you to page 5, the third bullet point towards the 04:46 top of the page. 0 4 : 4 6  $^{23}$  $^{24}$ 04:46 Do you see that? 25Α. Yes, I do. 04:46

			Page 242
0 4 ; 4 6	1	Q.	And it says:
0 4 : 4 6	2		"Obtain agreement to take at production rate,
0 4 : 4 6	3		not obligation rate."
0 4 : 4 6	4	Α.	That's correct. Yes.
0 4 : 4 6	5	Q.	And this is from March of 2009, correct?
0 4 : 4 6	6	Α.	That's correct.
0 4 ; 4 6	7	କୁ .	And, in fact, you entered into an agreement that
0 4 : 4 6	8	allowed y	ou to do that in the middle of 2010?
0 4 : 4 6	9	A.	That's correct.
0 4 : 4 6	10	Q.	But only for the remainder of 2010?
0 4 : 4 6	11	Α.	The remainder of 2010.
04:46	12	Q.	All right. So take a look at Exhibit 15.
0 4 : 4 7	13	Α.	Okay.
0 4 : 4 7	14	Q.	So let's look at the sentence Mr. Tucker asked you
0 4 : 4 7	15	some ques	tions about that begins, "In order to accommodate
0 4 : 4 7	16	minor flu	ctuations"
04:47	17		THE COURT: Which paragraph?
04:47	18		MR. PHILLIPS: I'm sorry, 3.1.
0 4 : 4 7	19	Α.	Okay.
0 4 : 4 7	20	Q.	It says:
0 4 : 4 7	21		"In order to accommodate minor fluctuations
04:47	22		in volumes actually delivered and accepted under
04:47	23		this revised agreement, any quantities of gypsum
04:48	24		filter cake to be delivered under this revised
0 4 : 4 8	25		agreement shall be deemed satisfied."

What did you understand when it said -- in 2011, 1 0 4 : 4 8 2 2012, when it said -- when it referred to "any quantities of 0 4 : 4 8 3 gypsum filter cake to be delivered under this revised 0 4 : 4 8 agreement," what did you understand that to be referring to? 04:48 5 0 4 : 4 8 MR. TUCKER: Objection, Your Honor. This is a -he's asking it in the context of a document that was signed 0 4 : 4 8 6 in August of 2012, and he's asking about an understanding in 7 04:482011. So I'm lost as to how it relates to the provision 8 04:48that he's asking about. If he's asking --9 0 4 : 4 8 10 THE COURT: Yeah, I think that the proper question 04:48 would be -- he's earlier indicated that he had delegated 11 04:48authority to sign, so the appropriate question would be, at 12 04:48the time he gave that authority, what did he understand that 13  $0\ 4\ :\ 4\ 8$ to mean. 14 04:4815 MR. PHILLIPS: I think that's right. 0 4 : 4 8 16 So when -- so you got this back from -- this is 0 4 : 4 8 Q. 17 the version that was signed, right? 04:4818 Α. That's correct. 0 4 : 4 8 19 Q. And did Section 3.1 change from the time you got 04:48 Ms. Coppola's draft back in February until it was signed in 20 04:49 August? 2104:49  $^{22}$ 0 4 : 4 9 Α. No. 23 All right. So when you were reviewing what you Q. 04:49 got from Ms. Coppola in 2012 and you were looking at this 2404:49

sentence that said -- that says "in order to accommodate

25

04:49

		Page 244
0 4 : 4 9	1	minor fluctuations," what did you understand was being
0 4 : 4 9	2	referred to where it says "any quantities of gypsum filter
0 4 : 4 9	3	cake to be delivered under this revised agreement"?
0 4 : 4 9	4	A. That would refer to the minimum monthly quantity,
0 4 : 4 9	5	and then we're leading into a description of the range.
0 4 : 4 9	6	Q. All right. The minor fluctuations that are
0 4 ; 4 9	7	allowed?
0 4 : 4 9	8	A. Yes. Strictly minor fluctuations.
0 4 : 5 0	9	Q. All right. And in order for minor fluctuations to
0 4 : 5 0	10	be acceptable under this provision, this particular
04:50	11	sentence, how many how many conditions did you understand
04:50	12	had to be satisfied for that back in 2012, in order for
0 4 : 5 0	13	that minor fluctuation to be acceptable?
0 4 : 5 0	14	MR. TUCKER: Objection. That's leading as asked.
0 4 : 5 0	15	<b>Q</b> . Did you understand that in order for a minor
0 4 : 5 0	16	fluctuation to be
0 4 : 5 0	17	Did you have an understanding of whether a minor
0 4 : 5 0	18	fluctuation in order to be acceptable had to meet certain
04:50	19	criteria?
0 4 : 5 0	20	A. Yes, it did.
0 4 : 5 0	21	Q. And what were those
0 4 : 5 0	22	What did you understand though criteria to be in
04:50	23	this "minor fluctuation" sentence?
0 4 : 5 1	24	A. Okay. I will read a little bit slowly here.
0 4 : 5 1	25	"Any quantities of gypsum filter cake to be
	ll ll	l l

0 4 : 5 1	1	delivered under this revised agreement shall be
0 4 : 5 1	2	deemed to be satisfied provided that such
0 4 : 5 1	3	fluctuations up or down do not exceed 10 percent."
0 4 : 5 1	4	So that was the first condition.
0 4 : 5 1	5	"And provided that the average monthly
0 4 : 5 1	6	quantity of filter gypsum cake [sic] delivered and
0 4 : 5 1	7	accepted under this revised agreement over any
0 4 : 5 1	8	12-month period after the commercial operation
0 4 : 5 1	9	date shall be approximately 50,000 net dry tons,
0 4 : 5 1	10	or the aggregate actual gypsum filter cake net dry
0 4 : 5 1	11	tons produced by Roxboro plant and Mayo plant over
0 4 : 5 1	12	the same period, whichever is less."
0 4 : 5 1	13	So two conditions had to be met, and the plus or
0 4 : 5 1	14	minus 10 percent set the range. The rest of it had to be
0 4 : 5 1	15	within that range.
04:51	16	MR. PHILLIPS: No further questions, Your Honor.
04:51	17	MR. TUCKER: I don't think we have anything
0 4 : 5 2	18	further, Your Honor.
04:52	19	THE COURT: All right. Can the witness be
04:52	20	excused?
0 4 : 5 2	21	MR. PHILLIPS: He may, Your Honor. Thank you.
0 4 : 5 2	22	THE COURT: Yes, sir.
0 4 : 5 2	23	You're free to go, sir.
04:52	24	MR. PHILLIPS: Thank you, Mr. Engelhardt. You are
0 4 : 5 2	25	excused to go to Tampa.

```
1
                        THE COURT:
                                    Good luck on finding a direct flight.
0 4 : 5 2
          2
                        THE WITNESS:
04:52
                                       Yeah.
                                               I've learned that.
          3
                        MR. PHILLIPS: I've said many times, Your Honor,
0 4 : 5 2
             that when I die, no matter where they send me, I've got to
          4
0 4 : 5 2
          5
             go through Atlanta.
0 \ 4 : 5 \ 2
          6
                        THE COURT:
                                     Some people say it like "can't get to
            heaven or hell without going through Atlanta."
          7
04 : 52
          8
0 \ 4 : 5 \ 2
                        MR. PHILLIPS: Your Honor, can I move in some
          9
             exhibits?
0 4 ; 5 2
         10
                                    You may. And -- yes, you may.
04:52
                        THE COURT:
         11
                        MR. PHILLIPS: Your Honor, plaintiff would move
0 4 : 5 2
         12
             admission of Exhibits 6 -- and I would say that if I miss
04:53
         13
            anything that you all checked in between, please tell me.
0 4 : 5 3
         14
             6 --
0 4 : 5 3
         15
04:53
                        THE COURT:
                                    Your intent is to introduce exhibits
04:53
         16
            identified in the direct examination?
         17
                        MR. PHILLIPS: Examination, that's correct,
04:53
            Your Honor.
         18
04:53
         19
                       6, 14, 15, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 36, 37, 40, 41
04:58
         20
                       THE CLERK: Did you skip 35?
04:53
         21
                       Oh, he didn't do that. 36, 37 --
04:53
         22
                       MR. PHILLIPS: 40, 41, 59, 120, 121, 122, 124,
04:53
            125. And I think the photograph at the beginning was
         ^{23}
04:53
         24
            also --
04:54
         25
                                    That's demonstrative.
0 4 : 5 4
                       THE COURT:
```

		Page 247
0 4 : 5 4	1	MR. PHILLIPS: Was that a demonstrative?
0 4 : 5 4	2	THE CLERK: 163.
0 4 : 5 4	3	MR. PHILLIPS: Okay. So that was just a
0 4 : 5 4	4	demonstrative. Okay.
0 4 : 5 4	5	THE CLERK: Well, it was Exhibit 163.
0 4 : 5 4	6	MR. PHILLIPS: Yeah. I thought it was your
0 4 : 5 4	7	Exhibit 163. So 163.
0 4 : 5 4	8	THE COURT: The overhead?
0 4 : 5 4	9	MR. PHILLIPS: The aerial photo.
0 4 : 5 4	10	And as you stated, Your Honor, our intent with
0 4 ; 5 4	11	regard to those would be to provide the clerk with two thumb
0 4 : 5 4	12	drives, one with clean copies and one with redacted copies
0 4 : 5 4	13	for the Court to conclude to determine whether the
0 4 : 5 4	14	redactions are appropriate.
0 4 : 5 4	15	MR. TUCKER: Your Honor, a question about the
0 4 : 5 4	16	exhibits that we asked the witness about during our cross,
04:54	17	which were not asked about during the direct. And this is
0 4 : 5 4	18	really just for what is more convenient for the Court.
0 4 : 5 4	19	I understood one of your comments earlier to be
0 4 : 5 4	20	that you would not expect us to introduce during cross any
0 4 : 5 5	21	exhibits into evidence. We do want these
0 4 : 5 5	22	THE COURT: I think that's what the rule is.
0 4 : 5 5	23	MR. TUCKER: Yeah. So that may be the rule, and
0 4 : 5 5	24	we're happy at the beginning of our case to move in the

25 exhibits that were identified by the witness. Some of these

can only be identified through CertainTeed's witness, so we 0 4 : 5 5 have no other basis to qualify it -- for example, 35 --0 4 : 5 5 other than through CertainTeed. 3 04:55 4 So I just wanted to alert the Court that we will 0 4 : 5 5 intend to introduce those in at the appropriate time, and  $0 \ 4 : 5 \ 5$ 5  $oxed{I}$  I'm happy to wait to do that until our case. 0 4 : 5 5 6 7 0.4 : 5.5THE COURT: Well, just the rules, as I understand them, are that you can't introduce evidence during his --0 4 ; 5 5 unless -- I suppose, he could agree to the contrary, but 0 4 : 5 5 that's not typically the situation. But I certainly don't 10 0 4 : 5 5 object to you introducing those exhibits once your case has 11 04:55 12 begun. 0 4 : 5 5 13 0 4 : 5 5 MR. TUCKER: And --14 MR. PHILLIPS: I expected you to do it. 0.4 : 5.515 04:55MR. TUCKER: That's fine. We will do it Okay. 0 4 : 5 5 16 later. 17 And then I suppose my understanding is 04:55THE COURT: that there is no exhibit by which there's a debate as to 18 0 4 ; 5 6 19 authenticity. 0 4 : 5 6 20 MR. TUCKER: 04:56 That is correct, Your Honor. 21 MR. PHILLIPS: And no objections with regard to 04:56 any of the things that we proposed today, as I understand 22 04:56 it. 23 0 4 : 5 6 24 04:56 MR. TUCKER: Not that we didn't resolve as part of

25

0 4 : 5 6

the production.

1 0 4 : 5 6 THE COURT: Okay. All right. So do you Okay. 2 think you'll get to the deposition tomorrow? 0 4 : 5 6 3 0 4 : 5 6 MR. PHILLIPS: Maybe. I think it's the third -the deposition is the third witness, Your Honor. 04 : 565 THE COURT: Okay. I will do my best to then give 0 4 : 5 6 you a ruling on the objections if I can get to it overnight. 0 4 : 5 6 7 MR. PHILLIPS: All right. And we're prepared, I 0 4 : 5 6 think, if you wanted to -- actually if you wanted to hear us 8 04:56 9 on those, then -- $0 \ 4 : 5 \ 6$ 10 THE COURT: 0 4 : 5 6 I'll be prepared, then, tomorrow morning at 9:00, if I can, just to address it so you can. 11 04:56 12 If you want to go ahead and tell me in advance what the -- I 04:56 13 have not looked at any of the testimony, but if you feel 0 4 : 5 6 like you can summarize it into about three different 14 0 4 : 5 6 substantive areas, and you want to go ahead and address 15 0 4 : 5 6 16 those to me before I read it and you think that would be 0 4 : 5 7 17 useful, if you want me to read it and you address them after 0 4 : 5 7 I read it, whatever y'all think is most appropriate. 18 04:57 19 MR. TUCKER: I think it might be most efficient 0 4 : 5 7 for us to do it after you've read it. I think you'll see 20 0 4 : 5 7 that virtually all of the objections overlap the objections 21 0 4 : 5 7 that you heard and ruled upon today, so I don't expect your 22 04:57 23 ruling to be different tomorrow. 0 4 : 5 7 24 THE COURT: I hope I can be consistent. 0 4 : 5 7 25 MR. TUCKER: But we'd be happy to address them

0 4 : 5 7

more specifically in the morning after you've had a chance 2 review them. 0 4 : 5 7 3 THE COURT: Now, y'all were very kind to say you 0 4 : 5 7 meant no disrespect to the Court when you didn't stand up or 04:57 whatever. In making a quip back as to the -- as to the 0 4 : 5 7 Mother Goose and the ducklings, I hope you took no offense. 04:57 7 MR. PHILLIPS: That was amusing. 8 THE COURT: That one just came out without my 0 4 : 5 7 9 thinking. I've not done that before. 0 4 : 5 7 10 All right. We'll be in recess until tomorrow 0 4 : 5 7 11 morning. 04:57 12 (Court recessed on Monday, July 9, 2018, 13 until Tuesday, July 10, 2019, at 9:00 a.m.) 0 4 : 5 7 14 (Volume II of VII) 0 4 : 5 7 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25